



BOSCH

GRT 18V-33 | GFR 18V-23

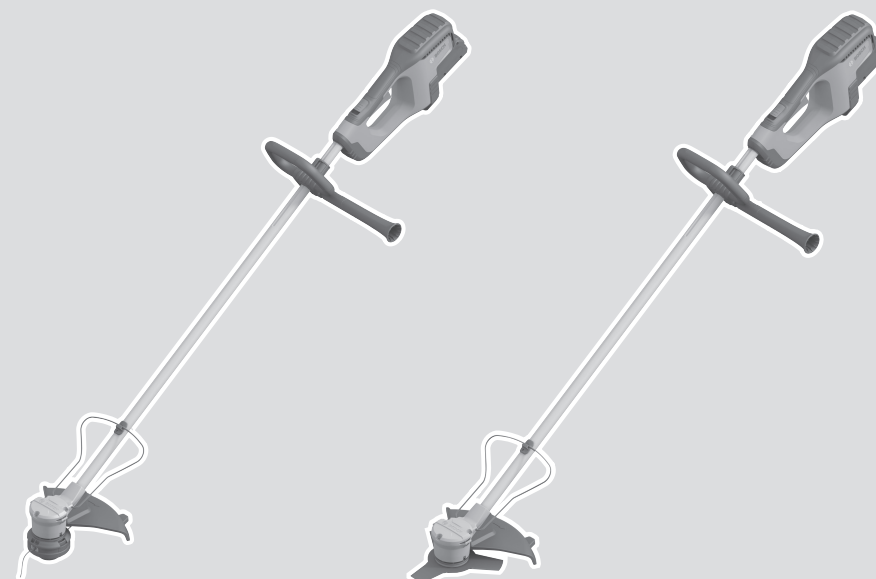
Robert Bosch Power Tools GmbH
70538 Stuttgart
GERMANY

www.bosch-pt.com

F 016 250 280 (2026.05) 0 / 79



F 016 250 280

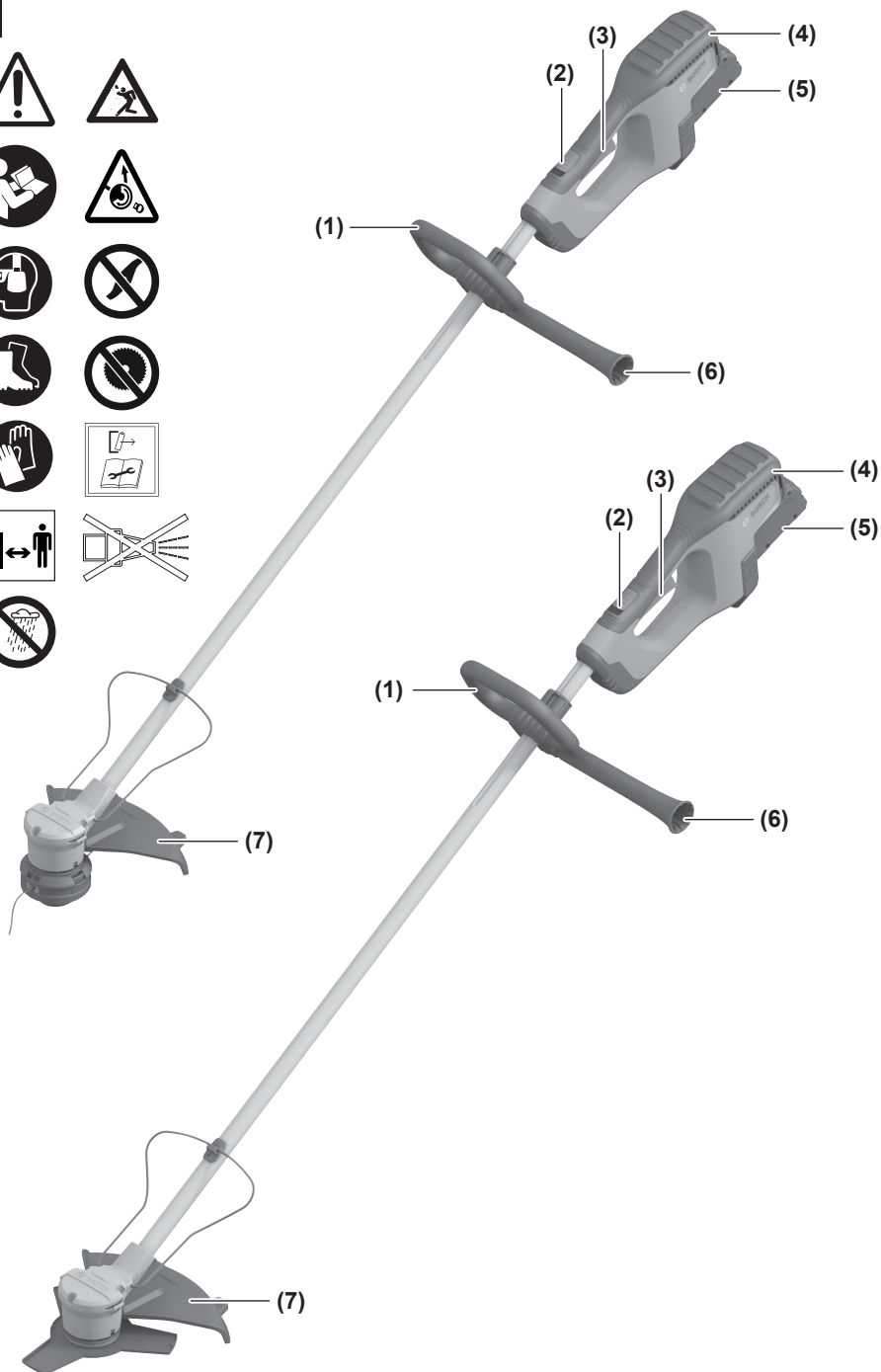


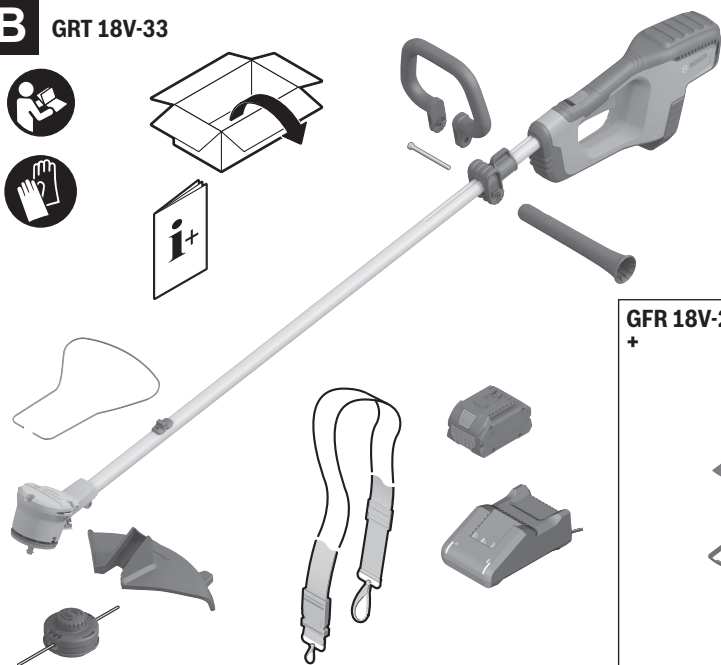
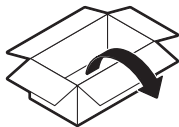
- en Original instructions
- zh 正本使用说明书
- zh 原始使用說明書
- ko 사용 설명서 원본
- th หนังสือคู่มือการใช้งานฉบับต้นแบบ
- id Petunjuk-Petunjuk untuk Penggunaan Orisinal
- vi Bản gốc hướng dẫn sử dụng



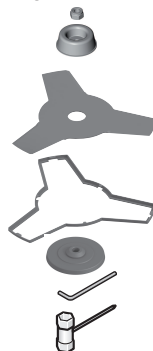
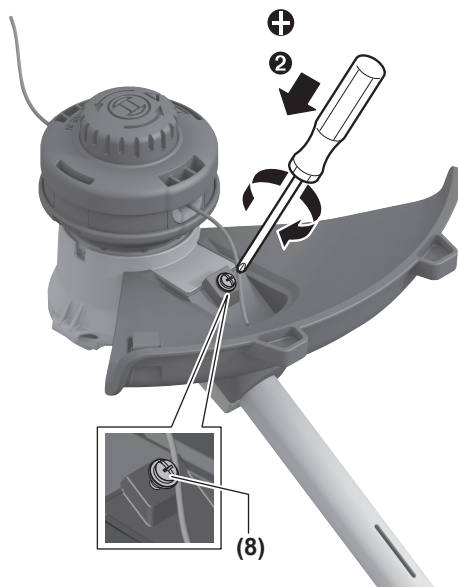
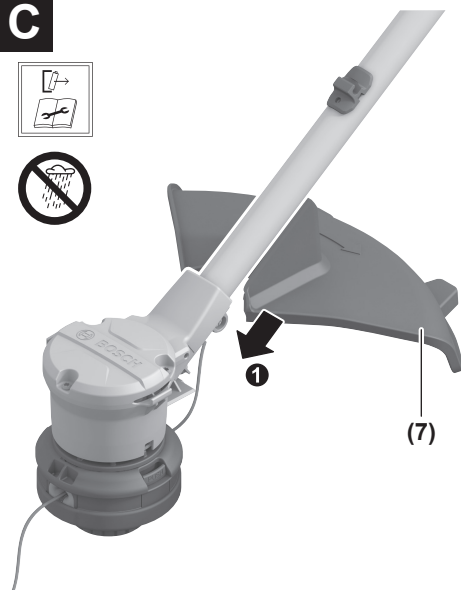
English	Page	18
中文	页	26
繁體中文	頁	34
한국어	페이지	41
ไทย	หน้า	49
Bahasa Indonesia	Halaman	58
Tiếng Việt	Trang	67

A

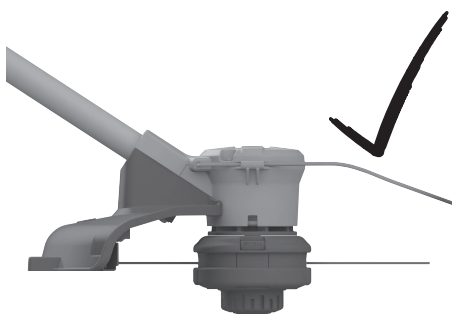
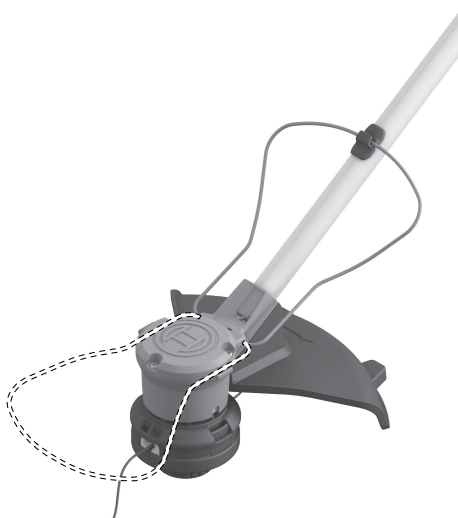
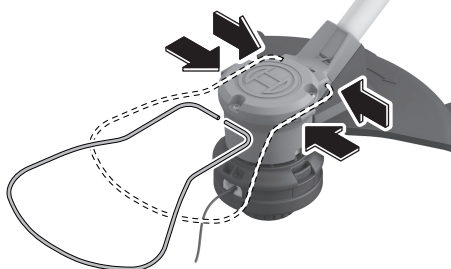


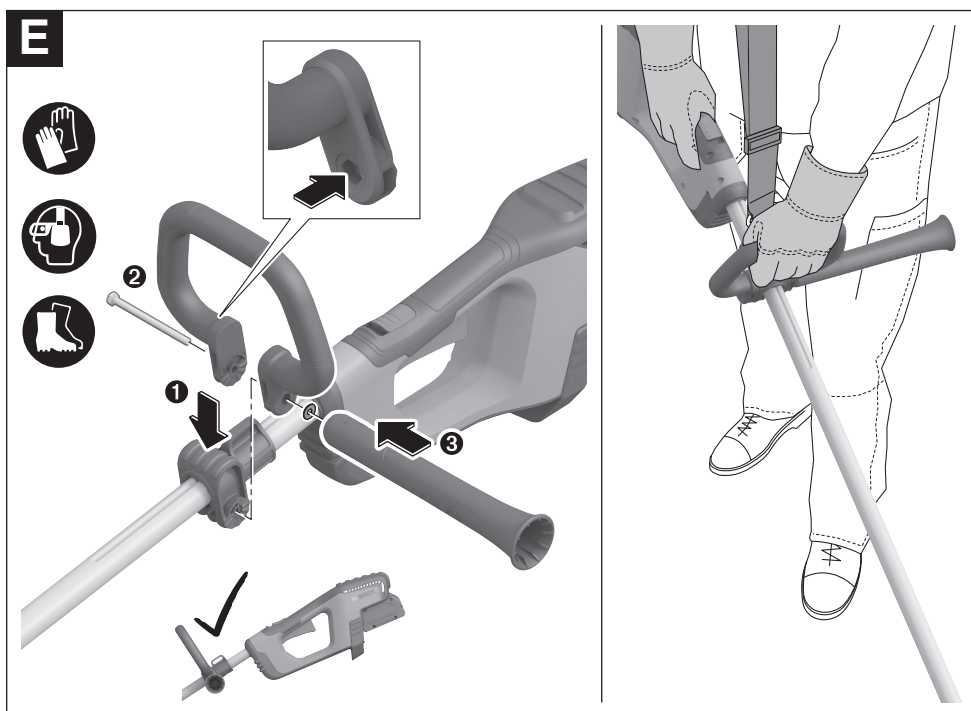
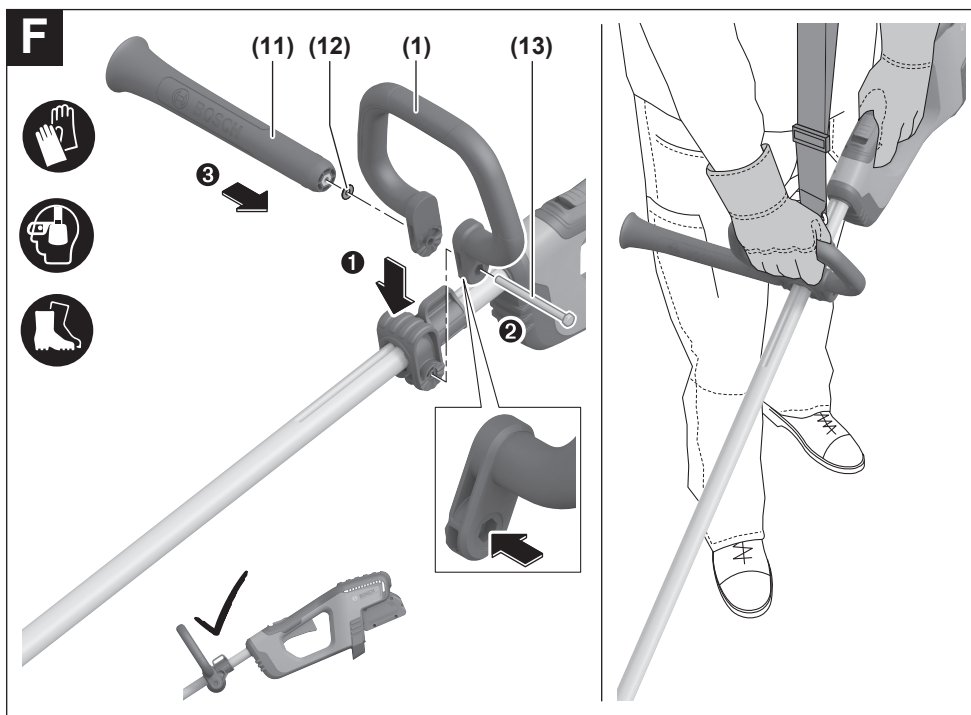
B GRT 18V-33**GFR 18V-23**

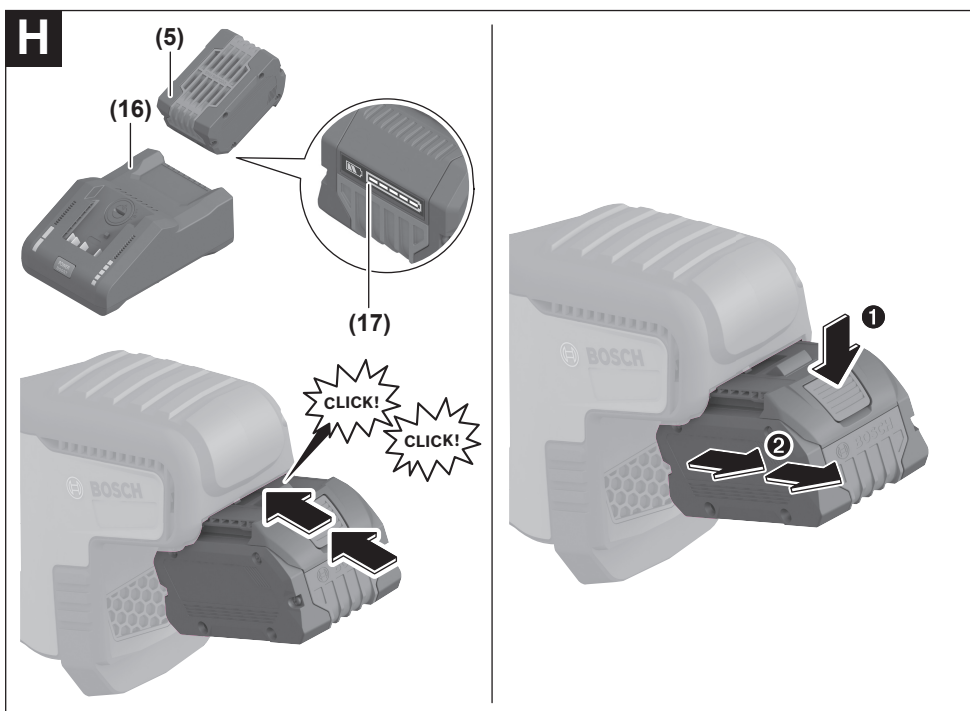
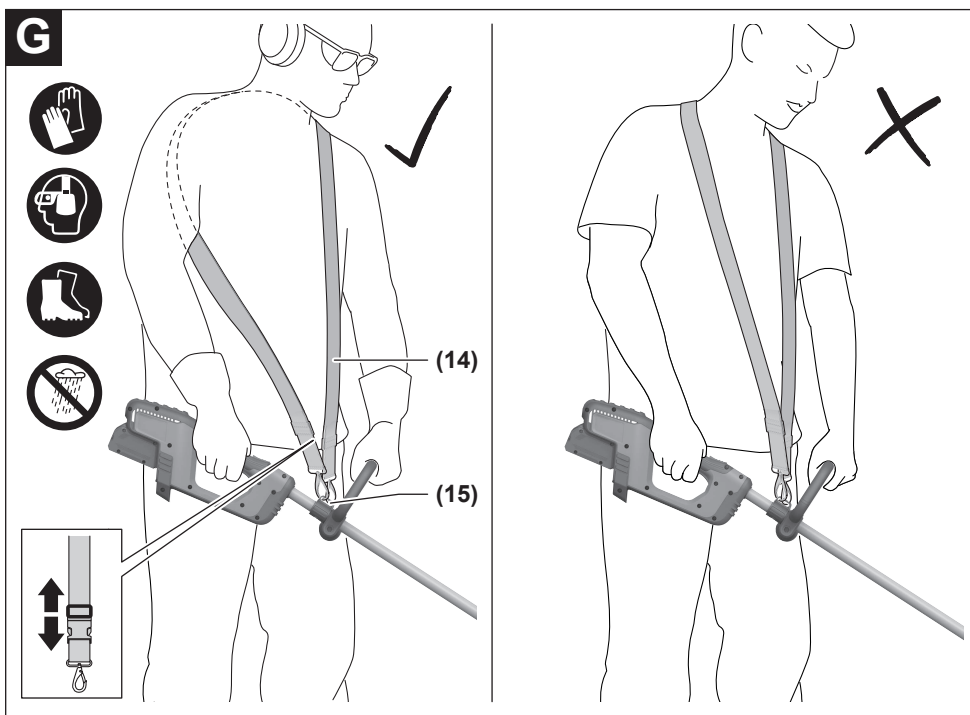
+

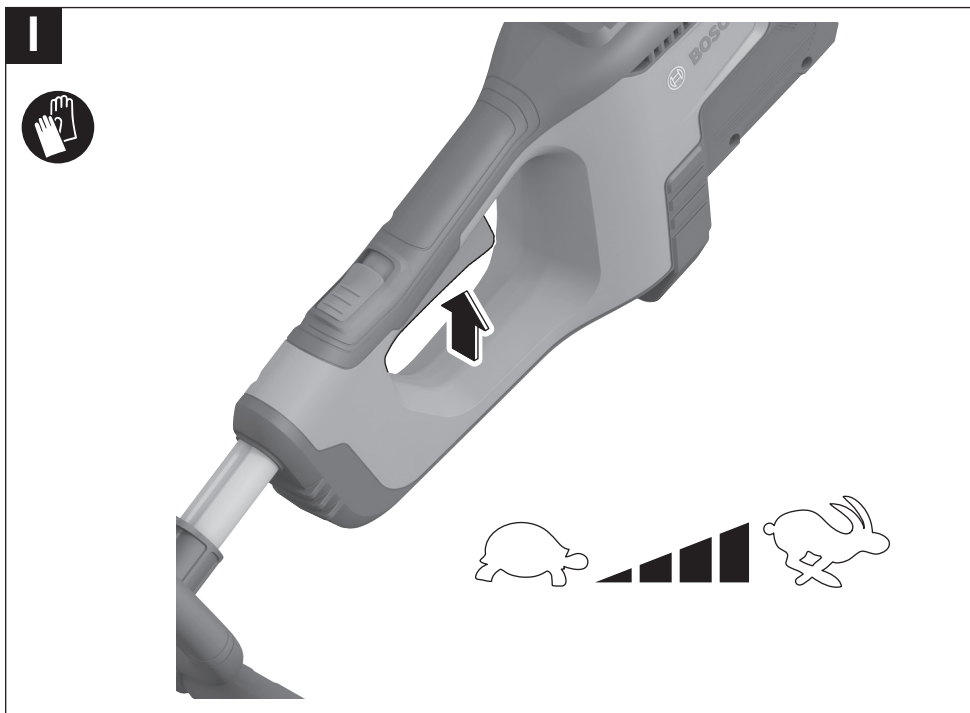
**C**

D

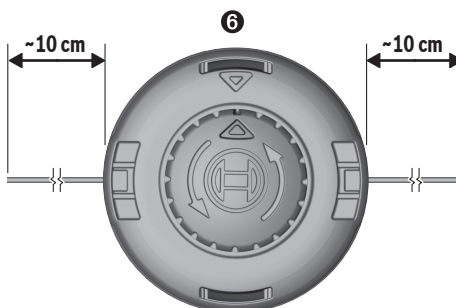
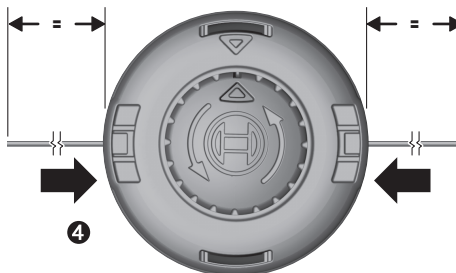
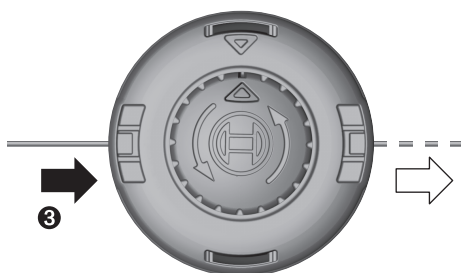
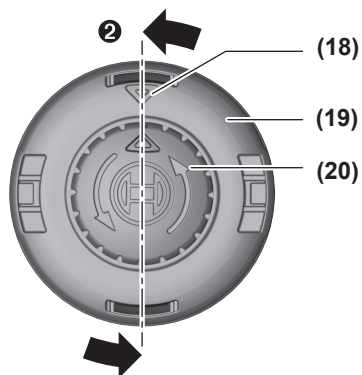
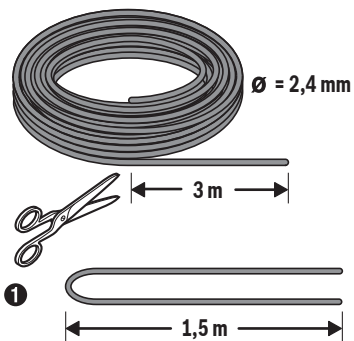


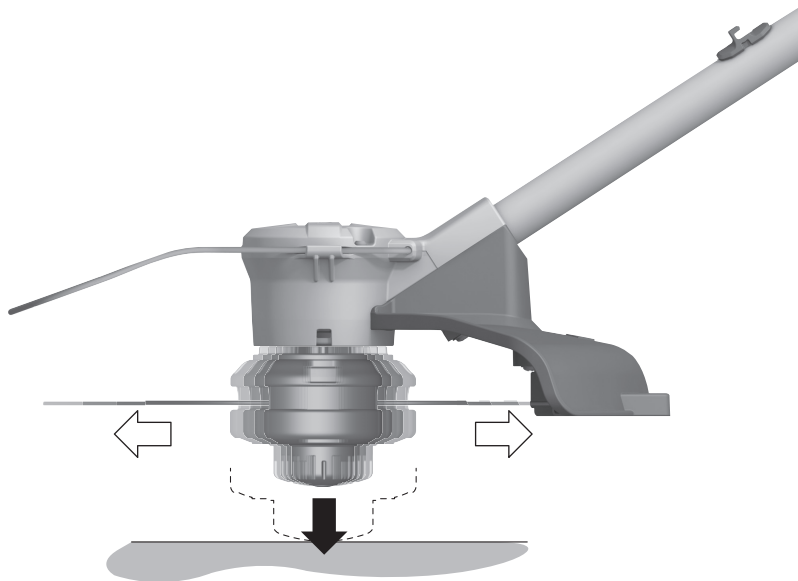
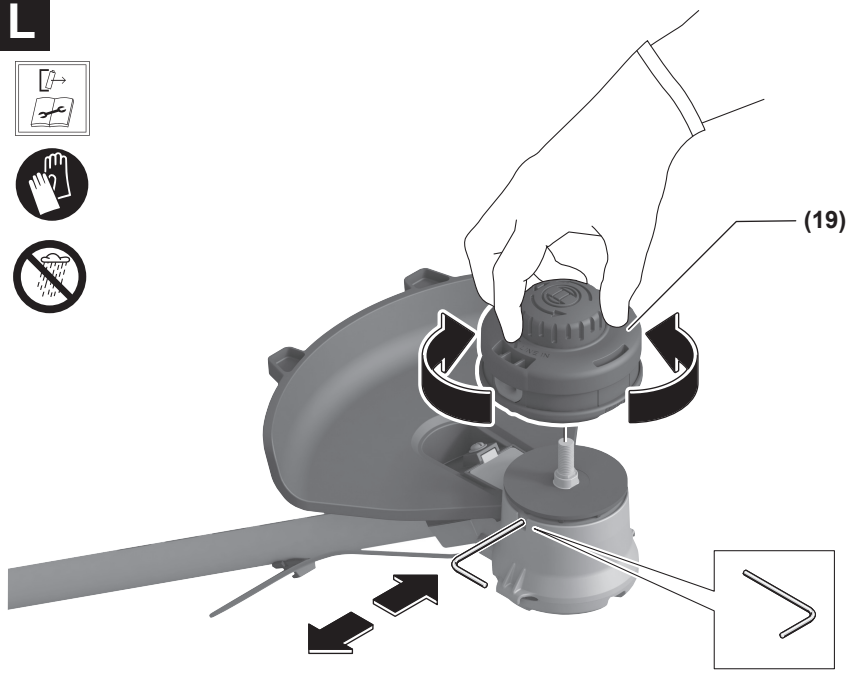




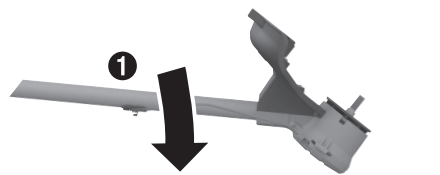


J



K**L**

M



(25)

5

(24)

4

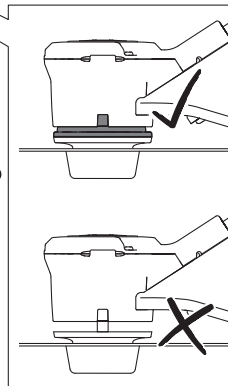
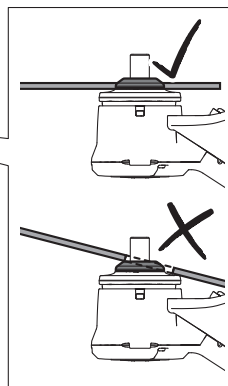
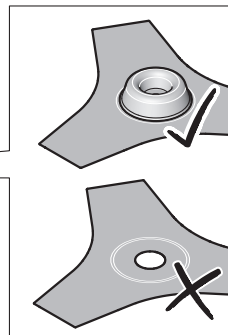
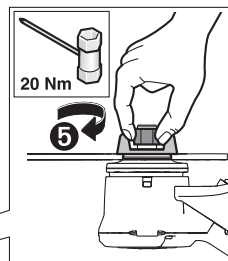
(22)

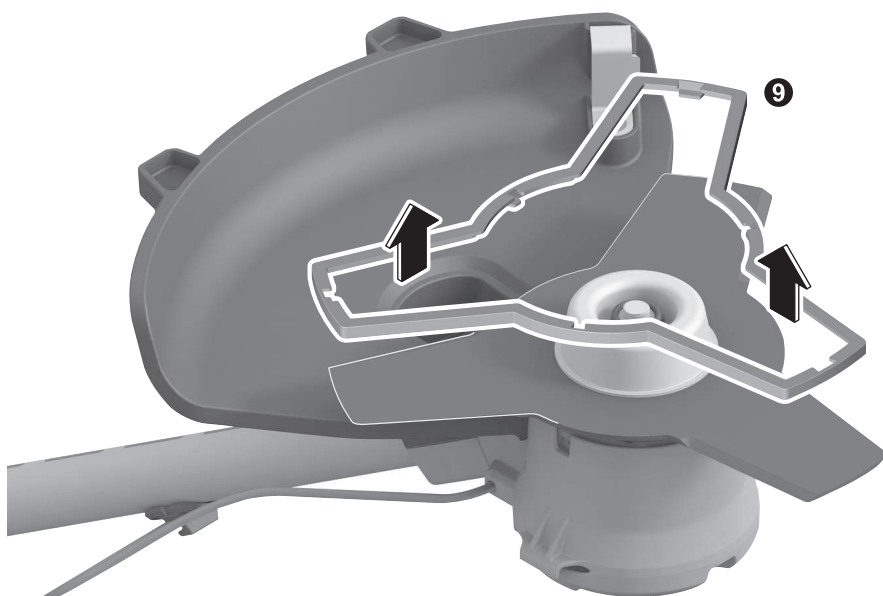
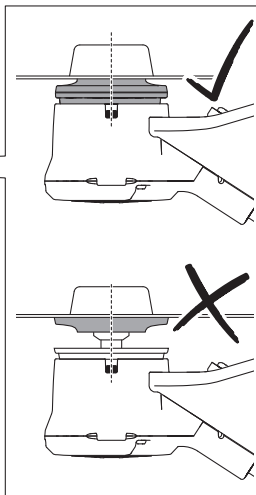
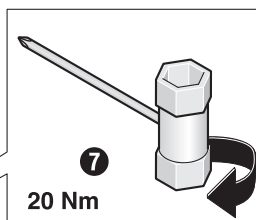
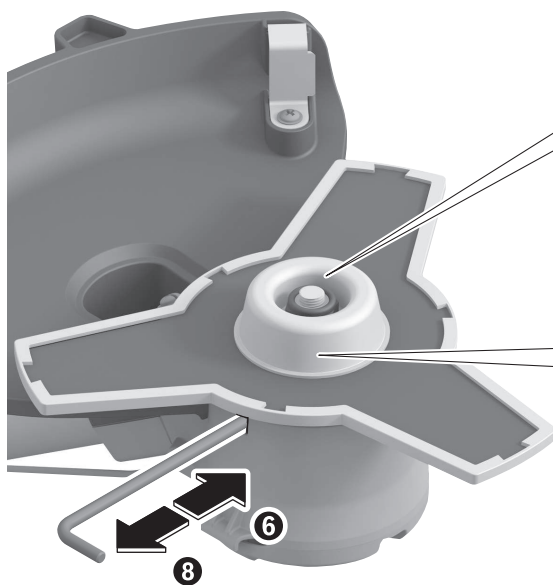
(23)

3

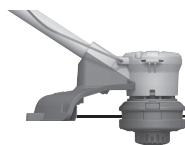
(21)

2

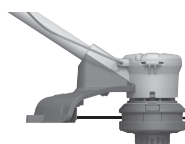


M

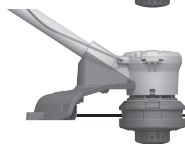
N



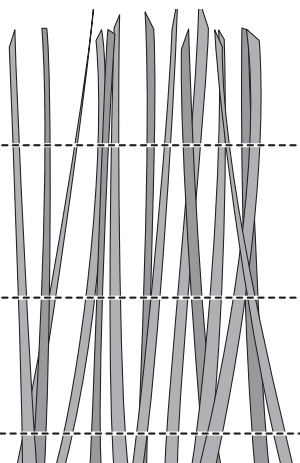
1



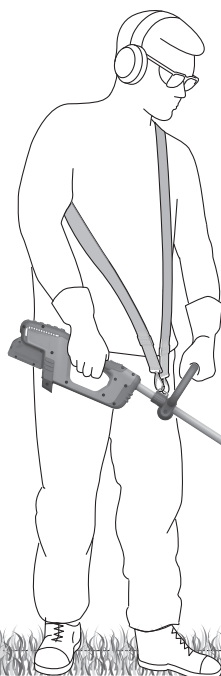
2

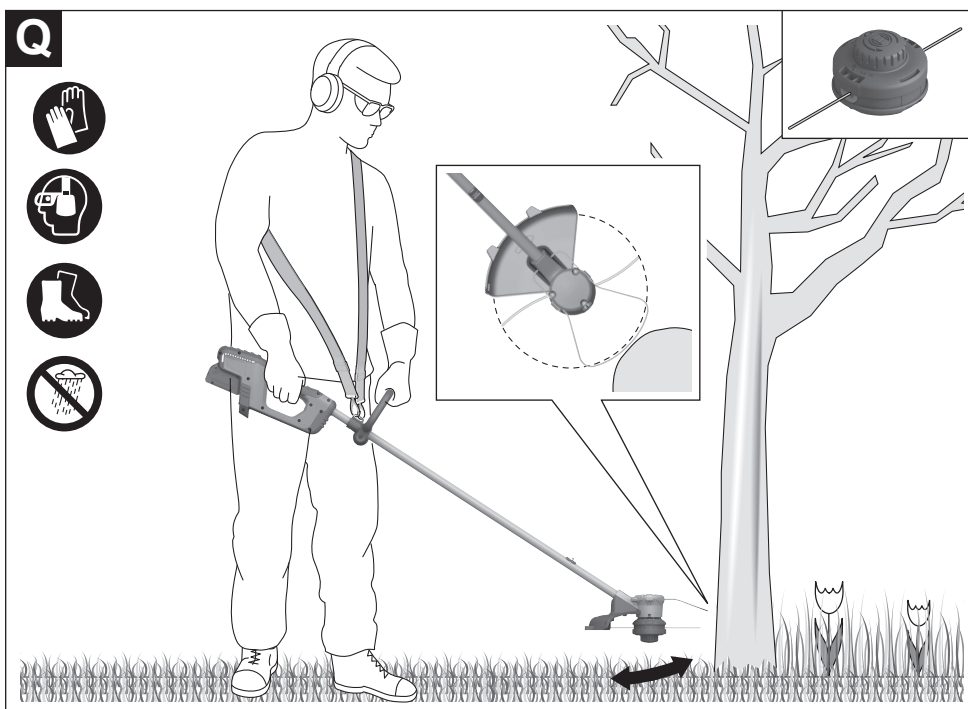
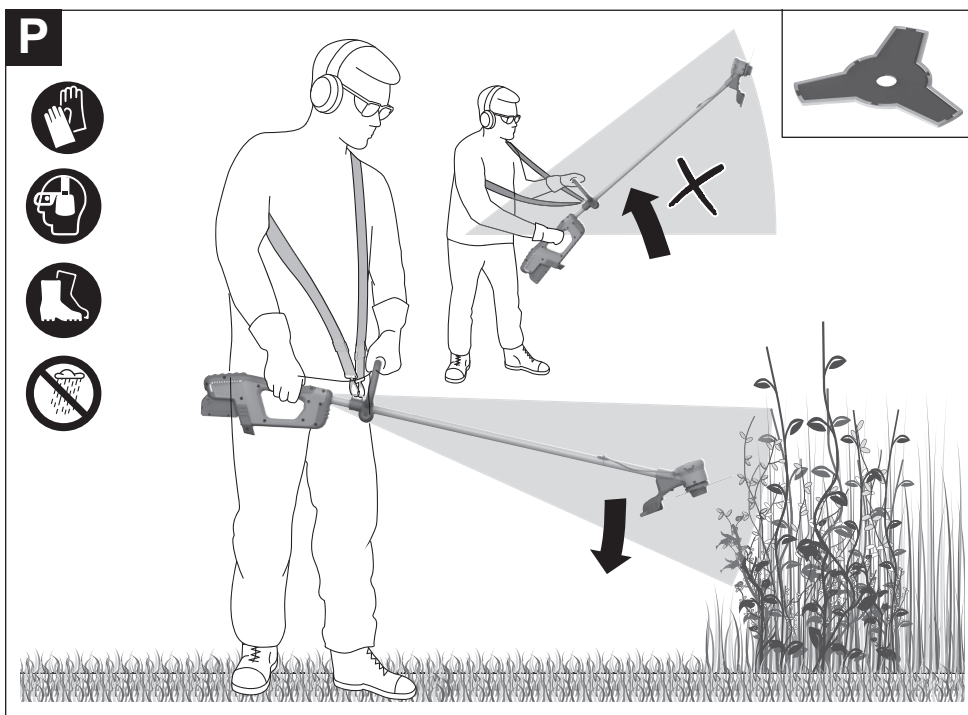


3

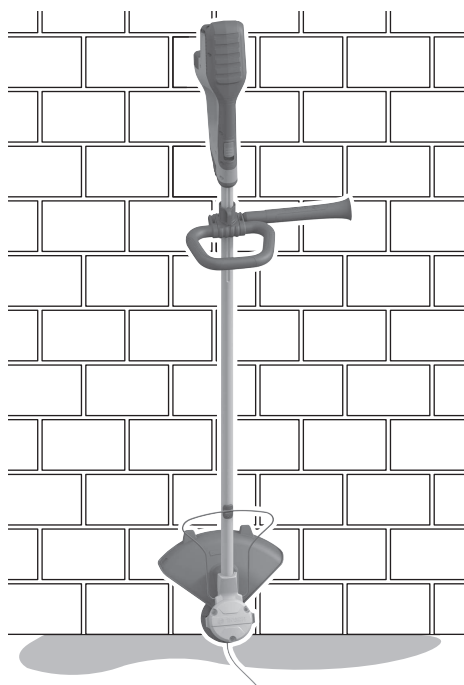
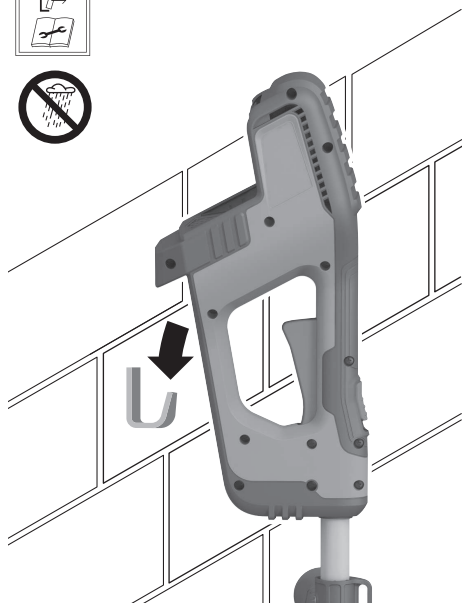


O

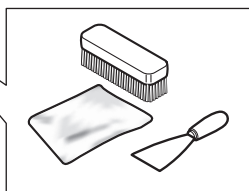


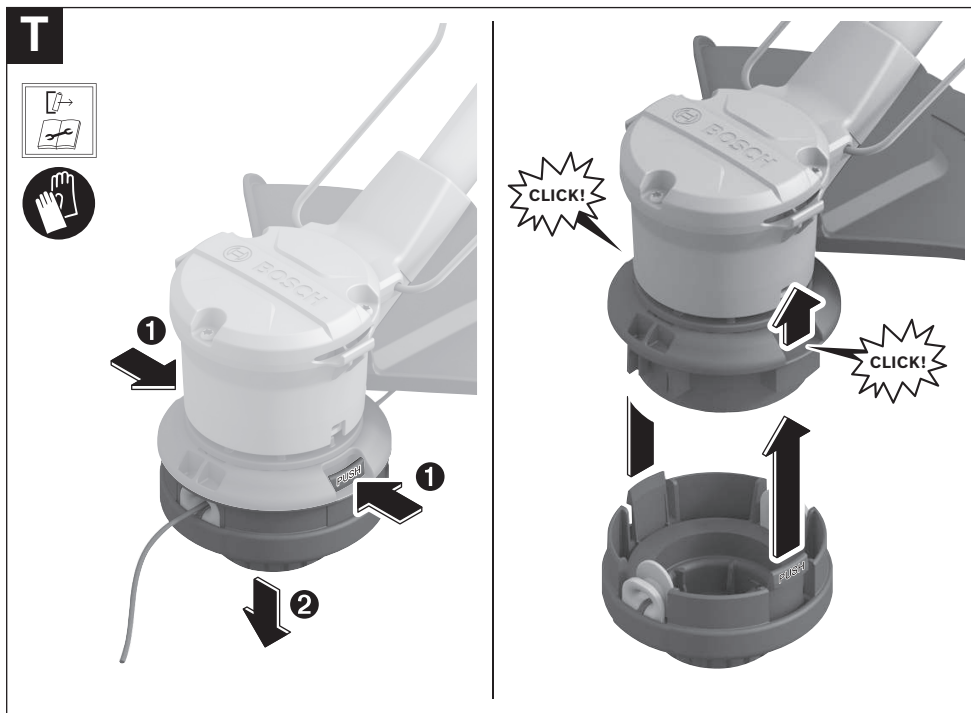


R



S





U



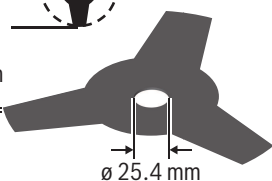
F 016 800 628



23
cm

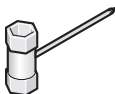
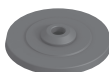
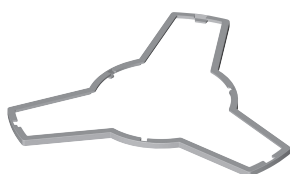


2 mm

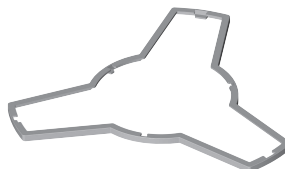


ø 25.4 mm

F 016 800 631



F 016 800 629



English

Safety Notes

Explanation of symbols on the product



General hazard safety alert.



Read instruction manual.



Wear head protection.



Wear eye and ear protection.



Wear slip-resistant footwear.



Wear hand protection.



WARNING: Keep bystanders away.



Do not expose to rain.



WARNING: Beware of thrown objects.



Beware of blade thrust.



Do not use shredder blades.



Do not use saw blades.



WARNING: Disconnect battery before maintenance.



Do not use a high-pressure washer or a garden hose to clean the machine.

General Power Tool Safety Warnings

⚠ WARNING

Read all safety warnings, instructions, illustrations and specifications provided with this power tool.

Failure to follow all instructions listed below may result in electric shock, fire and/or serious injury.

Save all warnings and instructions for future reference.

The term "power tool" in the warnings refers to your mains-operated (corded) power tool or battery-operated (cordless) power tool.

Work area safety

- ▶ **Keep work area clean and well lit.** Cluttered or dark areas invite accidents.
- ▶ **Do not operate power tools in explosive atmospheres, such as in the presence of flammable liquids, gases or dust.** Power tools create sparks which may ignite the dust or fumes.
- ▶ **Keep children and bystanders away while operating a power tool.** Distractions can cause you to lose control.

Electrical safety

- ▶ **Do not expose power tools to rain or wet conditions.** Water entering a power tool will increase the risk of electric shock.

Personal safety

- ▶ **Stay alert, watch what you are doing and use common sense when operating a power tool. Do not use a power tool while you are tired or under the influence of drugs, alcohol or medication.** A moment of inattention while operating power tools may result in serious personal injury.
- ▶ **Use personal protective equipment. Always wear eye protection.** Protective equipment such as a dust mask, non-skid safety shoes, hard hat or hearing protection used for appropriate conditions will reduce personal injuries.
- ▶ **Prevent unintentional starting. Ensure the switch is in the off-position before connecting to power source and/or battery pack, picking up or carrying the tool.** Carrying power tools with your finger on the switch or engaging power tools that have the switch on invites accidents.
- ▶ **Remove any adjusting key or wrench before turning the power tool on.** A wrench or a key left attached to a rotating part of the power tool may result in personal injury.
- ▶ **Do not overreach. Keep proper footing and balance at all times.** This enables better control of the power tool in unexpected situations.
- ▶ **Dress properly. Do not wear loose clothing or jewellery. Keep your hair and clothing away from moving parts.** Loose clothes, jewellery or long hair can be caught in moving parts.
- ▶ **If devices are provided for the connection of dust extraction and collection facilities, ensure these are con-**

nected and properly used. Use of dust collection can reduce dust-related hazards.

- **Do not let familiarity gained from frequent use of tools allow you to become complacent and ignore tool safety principles.** A careless action can cause severe injury within a fraction of a second.

Power tool use and care

- **Do not force the power tool. Use the correct power tool for your application.** The correct power tool will do the job better and safer at the rate for which it was designed.
- **Do not use the power tool if the switch does not turn it on and off.** Any power tool that cannot be controlled with the switch is dangerous and must be repaired.
- **Disconnect the plug from the power source and/or remove the battery pack, if detachable, from the power tool before making any adjustments, changing accessories, or storing power tools.** Such preventive safety measures reduce the risk of starting the power tool accidentally.
- **Store idle power tools out of the reach of children and do not allow persons unfamiliar with the power tool or these instructions to operate the power tool.** Power tools are dangerous in the hands of untrained users.
- **Maintain power tools and accessories. Check for misalignment or binding of moving parts, breakage of parts and any other condition that may affect the power tool's operation. If damaged, have the power tool repaired before use.** Many accidents are caused by poorly maintained power tools.
- **Keep cutting tools sharp and clean.** Properly maintained cutting tools with sharp cutting edges are less likely to bind and are easier to control.
- **Use the power tool, accessories and tool bits etc. in accordance with these instructions, taking into account the working conditions and the work to be performed.** Use of the power tool for operations different from those intended could result in a hazardous situation.
- **Keep handles and grasping surfaces dry, clean and free from oil and grease.** Slippery handles and grasping surfaces do not allow for safe handling and control of the tool in unexpected situations.

Battery tool use and care

- **Recharge only with the charger specified by the manufacturer.** A charger that is suitable for one type of battery pack may create a risk of fire when used with another battery pack.
- **Use power tools only with specifically designated battery packs.** Use of any other battery packs may create a risk of injury and fire.
- **When battery pack is not in use, keep it away from other metal objects, like paper clips, coins, keys, nails, screws or other small metal objects, that can make a connection from one terminal to another.**

Shorting the battery terminals together may cause burns or a fire.

- **Under abusive conditions, liquid may be ejected from the battery; avoid contact. If contact accidentally occurs, flush with water. If liquid contacts eyes, additionally seek medical help.** Liquid ejected from the battery may cause irritation or burns.
- **Do not use a battery pack or tool that is damaged or modified.** Damaged or modified batteries may exhibit unpredictable behaviour resulting in fire, explosion or risk of injury.
- **Do not expose a battery pack or tool to fire or excessive temperature.** Exposure to fire or temperature above 130 °C may cause explosion.
- **Follow all charging instructions and do not charge the battery pack or tool outside the temperature range specified in the instructions.** Charging improperly or at temperatures outside the specified range may damage the battery and increase the risk of fire.

Service

- **Have your power tool serviced by a qualified repair person using only identical replacement parts.** This will ensure that the safety of the power tool is maintained.
- **Never service damaged battery packs.** Service of battery packs should only be performed by the manufacturer or authorized service providers.

Grass trimmer, brush cutter and brush saw safety warnings

- **Do not use the machine in bad weather conditions, especially when there is a risk of lightning.** This decreases the risk of being struck by lightning.
- **Thoroughly inspect the area for wildlife where the machine is to be used.** Wildlife may be injured by the machine during operation.
- **Thoroughly inspect the area where the machine is to be used and remove all stones, sticks, wires, bones, and other foreign objects.** Thrown objects can cause personal injury.
- **Before using the machine, always visually inspect to see that the cutter or blade and the cutter or blade assembly are not damaged.** Damaged parts increase the risk of injury.
- **Follow instructions for changing accessories.** Improperly tightened blade securing nuts or bolts may either damage the blade or result in it becoming detached.
- **The rated rotational speed of the blade must be at least equal to the maximum rotational speed marked on the machine.** Blades running faster than their rated rotational speed can break and fly apart.
- **While operating the machine, always wear non-slip and protective footwear. Do not operate the machine when barefoot or wearing open sandals.** This reduces the chance of injury to the feet from contact with the moving cutter line or blade.

- ▶ **While operating the machine, always wear long trousers.** Exposed skin increases the likelihood of injury from thrown objects.
- ▶ **Keep bystanders away while operating the machine.** Thrown debris can result in serious personal injury.
- ▶ **Always use two hands when operating the machine.** Holding the machine with both hands will avoid loss of control.
- ▶ **Hold the machine by insulated gripping surfaces only, because the cutting line or blade may contact hidden wiring.** Cutting line or blades contacting a "live" wire may make exposed metal parts of the machine "live" and could give the operator an electric shock.
- ▶ **Always keep proper footing and operate the machine only when standing on the ground.** Slippery or unstable surfaces may cause a loss of balance or control of the machine.
- ▶ **Do not operate the machine on excessively steep slopes.** This reduces the risk of loss of control, slipping and falling which may result in personal injury.
- ▶ **When working on slopes, always be sure of your footing, always work across the face of slopes, never up or down and exercise extreme caution when changing direction.** This reduces the risk of loss of control, slipping and falling which may result in personal injury.
- ▶ **Keep all parts of the body away from the cutter, line or blade when the machine is operating. Before you start the machine, make sure the cutter, line or blade is not contacting anything.** A moment of inattention while operating the machine may result in injury to yourself or others.
- ▶ **Do not operate the machine above waist height.** This helps prevent unintended cutter or blade contact and enables better control of the machine in unexpected situations.
- ▶ **When cutting brush or saplings that are under tension, be alert for spring back.** When the tension in the wood fibres is released, the brush or sapling may strike the operator and/or throw the machine out of control.
- ▶ **Use extreme caution when cutting brush and saplings.** The slender material may catch the blade and be whipped toward you or pull you off balance.
- ▶ **Maintain control of the machine and do not touch blades and other hazardous moving parts while they are still in motion.** This reduces the risk of injury from moving parts.
- ▶ **When clearing jammed material or servicing the machine, make sure the switch is off and the battery pack is removed.** Unexpected starting of the machine while clearing jammed material or servicing may result in serious personal injury.
- ▶ **Carry the machine with the machine switched off and away from your body.** Proper handling of the machine will reduce the likelihood of accidental contact with a moving cutter, line or blade.
- ▶ **When transporting or storing the machine, always fit the cover on metal blades.** Proper handling of the machine will reduce the likelihood of accidental contact with the blade.
- ▶ **Only use replacement cutters, lines, cutting heads and blades specified by the manufacturer.** Incorrect replacement parts may increase the risk of breakage and injury.

Blade thrust causes and related warnings

- ▶ Blade thrust is a sudden sideways, forward or backward motion of the machine, which may occur when the blade jams or catches on an object such as a sapling or a tree stump. It can be violent enough to cause the machine and/or operator to be propelled in any direction, and possibly lose control of the machine. Blade thrust and its related hazards can be avoided by taking proper precautions as given below.
- ▶ **Maintain a firm grip with both hands on the machine and position your arms to resist blade thrust. Position your body to the left side of the machine.** Blade thrust can increase the risk of injury due to the machine moving unexpectedly. Blade thrust can be controlled by the operator if proper precautions are taken.
- ▶ **If the blade binds, or when interrupting a cut for any reason, switch the machine off and hold the machine motionless in the material until the blade comes to a complete stop. While the blade is binding, never attempt to remove the machine from the material or pull the machine backward while the blade is in motion, otherwise blade thrust may occur.** Investigate and take corrective actions to eliminate the cause of blade binding.
- ▶ **Do not use blunt or damaged blades.** Blunt or damaged blades increase the risk of jamming or catching on an object, resulting in blade thrust.
- ▶ **Always maintain good visibility of the material being cut.** Blade thrust is more likely to occur in areas where it is difficult to see the material being cut.
- ▶ **If you are approached by another person while operating the machine, switch the machine off.** There is an increased risk of injury to other persons being struck by the moving blade in the event of blade thrust.

Special Safety Warnings

- ▶ **This tool contains magnets – keep away from implants and other medical devices, e.g. pacemaker or insulin pumps, magnetic storage media and magnetically sensitive devices.** The magnet generates a field that can impair the function of the devices or lead to irreversible data loss.
- ▶ **Keep guards in place. Guards must be in working order and be properly mounted.** A guard that is loose, damaged, or is not functioning correctly may result in personal injury.
- ▶ **Never allow children, persons with physical, sensory or mental limitations or a lack of experience and/or knowledge and/or people unfamiliar with these instructions to**

use the machine. Local regulations may restrict the age of the operator.

- Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the machine.
- Do not operate the product with the cutting blade in close proximity to the mains/extension cable.
- Check the product for damage if it hits a hard object or in case of excessive vibration.
- When shortening the cutting line, take care not to cut yourself.
- When switching off the product, always make sure that the motor and cutting head have come to a complete standstill.
- Cut high and dense grass in stages to achieve uniform cutting results.
- The dome washer (24) is used to slightly support the product during use to protect the blade from obstacles such as trees.
- During use, the normal operation of the machine should not be interrupted by the dome washer when the device is positioned on the floor.
- When inserting the battery, make sure that the cutting tool does not make contact with your body and other objects, including the floor. The cutting blade may rotate during start-up and cause injury or damage to the product and/or objects.
- Do not over reach and keep your balance at all times. Always be sure of your footing on slopes. Walk, never run.
- In case of prolonged use, we recommend to take appropriate breaks.
- Prolonged use of the product (or other machines) exposing the operator to vibrations may produce white finger disease (Raynaud's phenomenon) or carpal tunnel syndrome.
- These conditions reduce the hand's ability to feel and regulate temperature, can lead to numbness and burning sensations and may cause nerve and circulation damage and tissue necrosis.
- Contact your doctor if you experience symptoms of over-exposure to vibration. These symptoms include numbness, loss of feeling, tingling, pricking, pain, loss of strength, changes in skin colour or condition. These symptoms normally appear in the fingers, hands or wrists (see also noise/vibration information).

Recommendations for Optimal Handling of the Battery Pack

- **Do not modify or open the battery.** There is a risk of short-circuiting.



Protect the battery against heat (e.g., against continuous intense sunlight), fire, water, and moisture. There is a risk of explosion.

- **When not using the machine detach the battery away from paper clips, coins, keys, nails, screws, or other small metal objects that could cause bridging of the**

terminals. Shorting the battery terminals together may cause burns or a fire.

- **In case of damage and improper use of the battery pack, vapours may be emitted.** Ventilate the area and seek medical help in case of complaints. The vapours can irritate the respiratory system.
- **Only use the battery with products from the manufacturer.** This is the only way in which you can protect the battery against dangerous overload.
- **The battery can be damaged by pointed objects such as nails or screwdrivers or by force applied externally.** An internal short circuit may occur, causing the battery to burn, smoke, explode or overheat.
- **Do not short-circuit the battery.** There is a risk of explosion.
- Occasionally clean the air inlet vents of the battery using a soft, clean and dry brush.
- **Charge the machine only with the supplied battery charger.**

Symbols

The following symbols are important for reading and understanding the original instructions. Please take note of the symbols and their meaning. The correct interpretation of the symbols will help you to use the product in a better and safer manner.

Symbol	Meaning
	Movement direction
	Reaction direction
	Weight
	Switching on
	Switching off
	Permitted action
	Prohibited action
CLICK!	Audible noise
	Accessories/Spare Parts

Product Description and Specifications



Read all safety warnings and all instructions. Failure to follow the safety warnings and instructions may result in electric shock, fire and/or serious injury.

Please observe the illustrations at the beginning of this operating manual.

Intended Use

This garden tool is intended for trimming grass, light undergrowth, weeds, stinging nettles, seedlings, smaller shrubs and bushes. The product is intended for use on the ground.

Product Features (see figures A – U)

The numbering of the product features refers to the illustration of the product on the graphics pages.

- (1) Handle
- (2) Lock-off button for On/Off switch
- (3) On/Off switch
- (4) Battery unlocking button
- (5) Battery^{a)}
- (6) Kickback protection
- (7) Protection guard
- (8) Screw for mounting protection guard

- (9) Plant protector
- (10) Holding clip for plant protector
- (11) Safety handle
- (12) Washer for safety handle
- (13) Screw for mounting handle
- (14) Carrying strap
- (15) Holder for carrying strap
- (16) Charger^{a)}
- (17) Battery charge-control indicator
- (18) Arrow on spool
- (19) Spool
- (20) Line-feed button
- (21) Spacer
- (22) Cutting blade protection
- (23) Cutting blade
- (24) Dome washer
- (25) Nut for blade mounting

a) **This accessory is not part of the standard scope of delivery.**

Technical Data

Grass trimmer/Brush cutter		GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
Article number		3 600 HD0 0..	3 600 HD1 0..
Rated voltage ^{A)}	V	18	18
No-load speed ^{A)}	min ⁻¹	4500–6400	4500–6400
Cutting line diameter	mm	2.4	2.4
Cutting diameter (line)	cm	33	33
Line spool capacity	m	3	3
Cutting diameter (blade)	cm	–	23
Bore	mm	–	25.4
Blade thickness	mm	–	2
Plant protector		●	●
Weight of the garden tool with spool according to IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	kg	3.5	3.5
Weight of the garden tool with blade according to IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	kg	3.6	3.6
Serial number		See type plate on garden tool	
Recommended ambient temperature during charging	°C	0 to +35	0 to +35
Permitted ambient temperature during operation ^{C)} and during storage	°C	–20 to +50	–20 to +50
Compatible rechargeable batteries		GBA18V... GBA 18V... ProCORE18V... EXPERT18V... EXBA18V... CORE18V...	
Recommended rechargeable batteries for maximum performance		GBA 18V... ≥ 4.0 Ah ProCORE18V... ≥ 4.0 Ah EXPERT18V...	

Grass trimmer/Brush cutter**GRT 18V-33****GFR 18V-23**

Recommended battery chargers

GAL 18...
 GAL 18...
 GAL 36...
 GAL 12V/18...
 GAL 12V/18...
 GAX 18...
 EXAL 18...

- A) Depending on battery in use
 B) Without straps and rechargeable battery (you can find the battery weight at www.bosch-professional.com.)
 C) Limited performance at temperatures < 0 °C

Rechargeable battery

Bosch sells some cordless power tools without a rechargeable battery. You can tell whether a rechargeable battery is included with the power tool by looking at the packaging.

Charging the battery

- **Use only the chargers listed in the technical data.** Only these chargers are matched to the lithium-ion battery of your power tool.

Note: Lithium-ion rechargeable batteries are supplied partially charged according to international transport regulations. To ensure full rechargeable battery capacity, fully charge the rechargeable battery before using your tool for the first time.

During the charging process, the handle of the power tool will become warm. This is normal.

If you are not planning to use the power tool again soon, disconnect the charger from the mains.

The power tool cannot be used during the charging process. It is not defective if it does not work during the charging process.

- **Protect the charger against moisture.**

Inserting the Battery

Push the charged battery into the battery holder until it clicks into place.

Removing the Battery

To remove the rechargeable battery, press the battery release button and pull the battery out. **Do not use force to do this.**

The rechargeable battery has two locking levels to prevent the battery from falling out if the battery release button is pressed unintentionally. The rechargeable battery is held in place by a spring when fitted in the power tool.

Battery charge indicator

Note: Not all battery types have a battery charge indicator.

The green LEDs on the battery charge indicator indicate the state of charge of the battery. For safety reasons, it is only possible to check the state of charge when the power tool is not in operation.

Press the button for the battery charge indicator  or  to show the state of charge. This is also possible when the battery is removed.

If no LED lights up after pressing the button for the battery charge indicator, then the battery is defective and must be replaced.

Rechargeable battery type GBA 18V... | GBA18V...



LED	Capacity
3 × continuous green light	60–100 %
2 × continuous green light	30–60 %
1 × continuous green light	5–30 %
1 × flashing green light	0–5 %

Battery model ProCORE18V... | EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V... | CORE18V...



LED	Capacity
5 × continuous green light	80–100 %
4 × continuous green light	60–80 %
3 × continuous green light	40–60 %
2 × continuous green light	20–40 %
1 × continuous green light	5–20 %
1 × flashing green light	0–5 %

Battery defect risk detection

EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V...

In addition to the state of charge of the rechargeable battery, the LEDs on the battery charge indicator can also indicate the risk of a battery defect.

To activate the function, press and hold the button for the battery charge indicator  for 3 seconds. The analysis of the battery is signalled by a moving light on the battery charge indicator. The result of is shown on the battery charge indicator.

 **1 LED:** The rechargeable battery has a high defect risk. Performance and runtime may already be reduced. Replacing the rechargeable battery is recommended.

 **5 LEDs:** The rechargeable battery is in good condition and has a low defect risk.

Please note: The rechargeable battery defect risk assessment works in a binary manner and offers a simplified status assessment, indicating either that the rechargeable battery is in good condition or that the rechargeable battery has an increased defect risk. A percentage of the battery status is not shown.

Recommendations for Optimal Handling of the Battery

Protect the battery against moisture and water.

Only store the battery within a temperature range of -20 to 50 °C. Do not leave the battery in your car in the summer, for example.

Occasionally clean the ventilation slots on the battery using a soft brush that is clean and dry.

A significantly reduced operating time after charging indicates that the battery has deteriorated and must be replaced. Follow the instructions on correct disposal.

Mounting and Operation

Action	Figure	Page
Product Features	A	3
Delivery scope	B	4
Mounting the protection guard	C	4
Mounting the plant protector	D	5
Mounting the kickback protection/ operating advice for right-handers	E	6
Mounting the kickback protection/ operating advice for left-handers	F	6
Mounting the carrying strap	G	7
Battery charging and inserting	H	7
Switching on and off	I	8
Mounting the cutting line	J	9
Line feeding	K	10

Troubleshooting



Problem	Possible cause	Corrective measure
Motor will not start	Battery discharged	Check the battery charge indicator and charge the battery
	Battery too hot/cold	Allow the battery to cool down/warm up

Action	Figure	Page
Removing the spool	L	10
Mounting the blade	M	11 - 12
Working Advice 1	N	13
Working Advice 2	O	13
Working with the blade	P	14
Working with the spool	Q	14
Storage	R	15
Maintenance	S - T	15 - 16
Accessories	U	17

Pro-Tap

Lightly tap the spool on the ground for line feeding. The Pro-Tap system releases approx. 10 mm on each side of the spool.

If the line is broken near the insertion eyelet, continue tapping several times to be able to cut with the full diameter of 33 cm.

EasyWind (see figure J)

The EasyWind winding device allows the spool line to be inserted without having to take the spool apart.

If the spool line needs to be reloaded:

- Cut 3 m from the line (accessory).
- Align the arrows on the spool so that they point towards the Pro-Tap button.
- Insert the spool line into the eyelet marked “Insert line” and pull it through on the other side. The line should be the same length on both sides.
- Turn the Pro-Tap button anticlockwise to wind the line onto the spool (see arrows on the spool) until there is approx. 15 cm of spool line left on each side.

Anti-Tangle

The cutting tool is equipped with an anti-tangle function that allows for continuous work without interruptions.

If the cutting tool is blocked, the motor automatically rotates the spool anti-clockwise for 3 seconds to clear the blockage. Once this is complete, the cutting tool will run clockwise again as usual.

If the blockage cannot be removed, the cutting tool will stop. See chapter Troubleshooting for further support.

Problem	Possible cause	Corrective measure
Garden tool operates intermittently	Battery not fully inserted	Ensure battery is inserted correctly
	Grass wrapped around the spool	Remove battery, then remove grass
	On/Off switch defective	Contact Bosch customer service
	Internal wiring of garden tool defective	Contact Bosch customer service
Garden tool subject to overload	Cutting head is blocked	Remove the cutting head, clear any blockages and reinsert the cutting head
	Grass too high/dense	Cut in stages
Poor cutting performance	Garden tool subject to overload	Move the tool more slowly
	Excessive cutting line	Rewind the cutting line (see figure J) and check the cutting blade
	Protective guard encrusted with mud	Clean inside of the protective guard
Garden tool does not cut	Cutting line too short/broken off	Feed the cutting line with Pro-Tap automatic tap system (see figure J)
	Line spool empty	Replace line spool (see figure J)
Line retracts into spool	Cutting line too short/broken off	Remove the spool and reinsert the cutting line (see figure J)
Line breaks frequently	Line entangled inside the line spool	Remove the spool and rewind the cutting line (see figure J)
	Grass trimmer used incorrectly	Only trim with the tip of the line, avoid touching stones, walls and other hard objects. Feed the line regularly to maintain the full cutting diameter
	Diameter of cutting thread is too small	Use recommended cutting line
Heavy vibrations	Cutting line broken	See figure J
	Imbalance in cutting head or blade	Remove any mud/contamination from the cutting head. Check the cutting head (see figure M) and contact Bosch customer service in the case of damage
	Spool/blade incorrectly fitted	Insert all of the parts correctly (see figure M)
	Protective guard incorrectly mounted	Mount the protective guard correctly
	Nut for blade mounting has become loose	Tighten the nut for blade mounting (20 Nm) (see figure M)
Blockage cannot be removed by anti-tangle function	Power tool is used incorrectly	Use the power tool correctly and switch it on and off several times in quick succession.
	Blockage is too heavy for the system to be removed automatically and without manual assistance	Remove the battery and remove the blockage manually

Maintenance and Service

Maintenance, Cleaning and Storage

- **Before any work on the garden product itself (e. g. maintenance, tool change, etc.) as well as during transport and storage, remove the battery from the garden product.** There is danger of injury when unintentionally actuating the On/Off switch.
- **To ensure safe and efficient operation, always keep the product and the ventilation slots clean.**

Clean and maintain the product before storage.

Do not place other objects on the garden tool.

Never spray the product with water.

Never immerse the product in water.

Store the product in a secure, dry place, out of the reach of children.

Do not place other objects on the product.

Do not leave the product on the ground. Trip hazard!

Keep all nuts, bolts and screws tight to ensure safe working with the product.

Inspect the product and replace worn or damaged parts for safety.

Ensure replacement parts fitted are Bosch-approved.

The product must not be modified, any modification made may cause injuries.

Sharpening and Balancing the Cutting Blade

Correct sharpening and balancing of the cutting blade requires a lot of practice. Bosch recommends that you use an approved replacement cutting blade. Replacement cutting blades can be purchased from an approved service centre.

Transporting the Brushcutter

For transport and storage, always protect the cutting blade with a suitable cover.

Carry the brushcutter in one hand, well balanced on the shaft, with the cutting adapter pointing to the rear.

Secure the brushcutter against tipping over and shifting during transport.

After-Sales Service and Application Service

Malaysia

Tel.: (03) 79663194

You can find the link to our service addresses and warranty conditions on the last page.

In all correspondence and spare parts orders, please always include the 10-digit article number given on the nameplate of the product.

Disposal

Power tools, rechargeable batteries, accessories and packaging should be sorted for environmental-friendly recycling.



Do not dispose of power tools and batteries/rechargeable batteries into household waste!



穿防滑鞋。



请戴上安全手套。



警告：远离围观人员。



请勿在雨中使用。



警告：当心抛出的物体。



小心反冲。



请勿使用切碎刀片。



请勿使用锯切刀片。



警告：在进行保养作业前应拆下充电电池。



不要使用高压清洗机或花园浇水软管清洁该园艺设备。

电动工具通用安全警告

警告！

阅读随电动工具提供的所有安全警告、说明、图示和规定。

不遵照以下所列说明会导致电击、着火和/或严重伤害。

保存所有警告和说明书以备查阅。

警告中的术语“电动工具”是指市电驱动（有线）电动工具或电池驱动（无线）电动工具。

工作场地的安全

- ▶ 保持工作场地清洁和明亮。杂乱和黑暗的场地会引发事故。
- ▶ 不要在易爆环境，如有易燃液体、气体或粉尘的环境下操作电动工具。电动工具产生的火花会点燃粉尘或气体。
- ▶ 操作电动工具时，远离儿童和旁观者。注意力不集中会使你失去对工具的控制。

电气安全

- ▶ 电动工具插头必须与插座相配。绝不能以任何方式改装插头。需接地的电动工具不能使用任何转换插头。未经改装的插头和相配的插座将降低电击风险。

中文

安全须知

该园艺设备上的图标说明



一般性警告。



请阅读使用说明书。



请穿戴头部保护装置。



佩戴护目镜和护耳器。

- ▶ 避免人体接触接地表面，如管道、散热片和冰箱。如果你身体接触接地表面会增加电击风险。
- ▶ 不得将电动工具暴露在雨中或潮湿环境中。水进入电动工具将增加电击风险。
- ▶ 不得滥用软线。绝不能用软线搬运、拉动电动工具或拔出其插头。使软线远离热源、油、锐边或运动部件。受损或缠绕的软线会增加电击风险。
- ▶ 当在户外使用电动工具时，使用适合户外使用的延长线。适合户外使用的电线将降低电击风险。
- ▶ 如果无法避免在潮湿的环境中操作电动工具，应使用带有剩余电流装置（RCD）保护的电源。RCD的使用可降低电击风险。

人身安全

- ▶ 保持警觉，当操作电动工具时关注所从事的操作并保持清醒。当你感到疲倦，或在有药物、酒精或治疗反应时，不要操作电动工具。在操作电动工具时瞬间的疏忽会导致严重人身伤害。
- ▶ 使用个人防护装置。始终佩戴护目镜。防护装置，诸如适当条件下使用防尘面具、防滑安全鞋、安全帽、听力防护等装置能减少人身伤害。
- ▶ 防止意外启动。在连接电源和/或电池包、拿起或搬运工具前确保开关处于关断位置。手指放在开关上搬运工具或开关处于接通时通电会导致危险。
- ▶ 在电动工具接通之前，拿掉所有调节钥匙或扳手。遗留在电动工具旋转零件上的扳手或钥匙会导致人身伤害。
- ▶ 手不要过分伸展。时刻注意立足点和身体平衡。这样能在意外情况下能更好地控制住电动工具。
- ▶ 着装适当。不要穿宽松衣服或佩戴饰品。让你的头发和衣服远离运动部件。宽松衣服、佩饰或长发可能会卷入运动部件。
- ▶ 如果提供了与排屑、集尘设备连接用的装置，要确保其连接完好且使用得当。使用集尘装置可降低尘屑引起的危险。
- ▶ 不要因为频繁使用工具而产生的熟悉感而掉以轻心，忽视工具的安全准则。某个粗心的动作可能在瞬间导致严重的伤害。

电动工具使用和注意事项

- ▶ 不要勉强使用电动工具，根据用途使用合适的电动工具。选用合适的按照额定值设计的电动工具会使你工作更有效、更安全。
- ▶ 如果开关不能接通或关断电源，则不能使用该电动工具。不能通过开关来控制的电动工具是危险的且必须进行修理。
- ▶ 在进行任何调节、更换附件或贮存电动工具之前，必须从电源上拔掉插头和/或卸下电池包（如可拆卸）。这种防护性的安全措施降低了电动工具意外起动的风险。
- ▶ 将闲置不用的电动工具贮存在儿童所及范围之外，并且不允许不熟悉电动工具和不了解这些说明的人操作电动工具。电动工具在未经培训的使用者手中是危险的。
- ▶ 维护电动工具及其附件。检查运动部件是否调整到位或卡住，检查零件破损情况和影响电动工具运行的其他状况。如有损坏，应在使用前修理好

电动工具。许多事故是由维护不良的电动工具引发的。

- ▶ 保持切削刀具锋利和清洁。维护良好地有锋利切削刃的刀具不易卡住而且容易控制。
- ▶ 按照使用说明书，并考虑作业条件和要进行的作业来选择电动工具、附件和工具的刀头等。将电动工具用于那些与其用途不符的操作可能会导致危险情况。
- ▶ 保持手柄和握持表面干燥、清洁，不得沾有油脂。在意外的情况下，湿滑的手柄不能保证握持的安全和对工具的控制。

电池式工具使用和注意事项

- ▶ 仅使用生产者规定的充电器充电。将适用于某种电池包的充电器用到其他电池包时可能会发生着火危险。
- ▶ 仅使用配有专用电池包的电动工具。使用其他电池包可能会产生伤害和着火危险。
- ▶ 当电池包不用时，将它远离其他金属物体，例如回形针、硬币、钥匙、钉子、螺钉或其他小金属物体，以防电池包一端与另一端连接。电池组端部短路可能会引起燃烧或着火。
- ▶ 在滥用条件下，液体可能会从电池组中溅出；应避免接触。如果意外碰到液体，用水冲洗。如果液体碰到了眼睛，还应寻求医疗帮助。从电池中溅出的液体可能会发生腐蚀或燃烧。
- ▶ 不要使用损坏或改装过的电池包或工具。损坏或改装过的电池组可能呈现无法预测的结果，导致着火、爆炸或伤害。
- ▶ 不要将电池包暴露于火或者高温中。电池包暴露于火或高于130 °C的高温中可能导致爆炸。
- ▶ 遵守所有充电说明，给电池组或工具充电时不要超出说明中规定的温度范围。错误充电或温度超出规定的范围可能会损坏电池并提高着火的风险。

维修

- ▶ 由专业维修人员使用相同的备件维修电动工具。这将保证所维修的电动工具的安全。
- ▶ 决不能维修损坏的电池包。电池包仅能由生产者或其授权的维修服务商进行维修。

割草机、草坪修剪机及带锯片草坪修剪机的安全说明

- ▶ 不要在恶劣的天气下使用草坪修整/修边机，尤其是在雷雨天气时。这样可以降低遭受雷击的风险。
- ▶ 认真检查工作区域是否有野生动物。使用中的草坪修整/修边机可能会使野生动物受伤。
- ▶ 认真检查工作区域，并清除所有石头、木棍、铁丝、骨头和其他异物。甩出的部件可能会导致受伤。
- ▶ 使用机器前，务必检查切割刀具或锯片以及切割或锯切单元是否完好无损。损坏的部件会增加受伤风险。
- ▶ 请遵照更换工具刀头的说明操作。锯片螺母或螺栓未正确拧紧可能会损坏锯片或导致锯片脱落。

- ▶ **锯片的额定转速必须至少等于机器上标注的最高转速。** 转速超过其额定转速的锯片可能会碎裂并飞溅。
- ▶ **操作机器时请始终穿着防滑保护鞋。** 绝不能赤脚或穿露趾的凉鞋进行工作。由此降低因接触旋转的切割螺纹或锯片而脚部受伤的风险。
- ▶ **操作机器时请始终穿着长裤。** 裸露的皮肤会增加被飞溅物体弄伤的可能性。
- ▶ **操作草坪修整/修边机时，让旁观者远离。** 甩出的部件可能会导致重伤。
- ▶ **操作机器时请始终用双手握持。** 用双手握住机器，以防失控。
- ▶ **仅通过绝缘握把握住机器，因为切割线或锯片可能会碰到隐藏的电线。** 切割线或锯片接触带电路可能会使金属部件带电，导致触电。
- ▶ **始终确保站稳，仅在站立于地面时使用机器。** 湿滑的地面或不稳定的站立面可能导致失去平衡或失去对机器的控制。
- ▶ **不要在过于陡峭的斜坡上使用草坪修整/修边机。** 以此降低失去控制、滑倒和跌倒的风险，这些都可能导致受伤。
- ▶ **在斜坡上作业时，要确保站立稳固；始终要在斜坡的横向上割草，绝不能向上或向下割草，并且在改变工作方向时要格外小心。** 以此降低失去控制、滑倒和跌倒的风险，这些都可能导致受伤。
- ▶ **作业时请使身体各部位远离切割线或锯片。** 启动机器前，确保切割线或锯片未接触任何物体。操作机器时的片刻疏忽可能会导致您或他人受伤。
- ▶ **请勿在腰部以上高度操作机器。** 这有助于避免意外接触切割线或锯片，并能在突发情况下更好地控制机器。
- ▶ **切割受力的杂草和木材时，需防备其回弹。** 木材纤维松弛时，杂草或木材可能会打到操作者/或使机器失控。
- ▶ **锯切低矮灌木和幼树时要特别小心。** 纤细的材料可能会缠在锯片中，打到您或使您失去平衡。
- ▶ **保持对机器的控制，在锯片或其他危险部件仍在运转时，不要触摸它们。** 这可降低被运动部件弄伤的风险。
- ▶ **清除卡住的材料或维修机器前，确保开关已关闭且充电电池已取出。** 清除卡住的材料时机器意外启动可能会导致严重伤害。
- ▶ **搬运机器时要先关机，并使其远离身体部位。** 正确搬运机器可降低意外接触旋转切割刀片或切割线的可能性。
- ▶ **运输或存放机器时，请始终在金属锯片上安装保护盖。** 正确搬运机器可降低意外接触锯片的可能性。
- ▶ **仅使用制造商指定的备用切割线、切割头和锯片。** 不合适的备用件可能会增加断裂和受伤的风险。

反冲 - 原因及相应安全提示

- ▶ 反冲是指当锯片卡在小树或树桩等物体上时，机器可能突然发生的侧向、向前或向后运动。该运动可能很大，足以将机器和/或操作者甩向任意方

向，并可能导致失去对机器的控制。通过采取以下的适当预防措施可避免反冲及相关危险。

- ▶ **用双手牢牢握住机器，并将手臂置于可缓冲反冲力的位置。** 站在机器左侧。反冲可能因机器的意外运动而增加受伤风险。操作员可通过适当的预防措施控制反冲力。
- ▶ **如果锯片卡住或您要中断作业，请关闭机器并使其在材料中保持静止，直至锯片完全停止。** 锯片卡住时，在锯片仍在运转的情况下，切勿试图将机器从材料中取出或向后拉；否则可能会发生反冲。查明并排除锯片卡住的原因。
- ▶ **请勿使用变钝或损坏的锯片。** 变钝或损坏的锯片会增加卡住或钩住物体的风险，并可能导致反冲。
- ▶ **始终确保能清楚看到要切割的材料。** 在难以看清待切割材料的区域，反冲的可能性更大。
- ▶ **作业时有他人靠近时，请关闭机器。** 发生反冲时，他人更易被旋转的锯片碰到而受伤。

特殊安全说明

- ▶ **该修剪机含有磁铁 - 请勿将磁铁靠近植入物和其他医疗设备，例如心脏起搏器或胰岛素泵，以及磁性数据载体和磁敏感设备。** 磁铁产生的磁场可能会影响医疗设备的功能，或导致数据的不可逆丢失。
- ▶ **不要拆除防护罩。** 防护罩必须可以使用并且已按规定进行了安装。松动、损坏或无法正确工作的防护罩可能会导致受伤。
- ▶ **切勿让儿童、身体、感官或心理能力较差或缺乏经验和/或知识不足的人和/或不熟悉这些操作规程的人使用本庭院机器。** 您本国的法规可能也会对使用者的年龄有所限制。
- ▶ **应看管好儿童，以防他们将本庭院机器当做玩具玩耍。**
- ▶ **使用带切割刀片的产品时，请勿靠近电源/延长线。**
- ▶ **在碰到硬物时或在出现强烈振动时，检查产品是否损坏。**
- ▶ **在截短打草绳时，确保不要割伤自己。**
- ▶ **关闭产品时，务必确保电机和切割头完全停止运转。**
- ▶ **应分期分阶段割草，以获得统一的效果。**
- ▶ **压力盘(24)用于在使用过程中轻轻支撑产品，以保护刀片免受树木等障碍物的伤害。**
- ▶ **使用时，当机器放在地面上，压力盘不应妨碍设备的正常运行。**
- ▶ **插入充电电池时，确保切割工具不会接触身体和其他物品，包括地面。** 启动时切割工具旋转并因此可能造成受伤或产品和/或物品损坏。
- ▶ **避免异常姿态，设置保持平衡。** 在倾斜表面上确保站稳。始终要稳步行走，绝不能跑。
- ▶ **建议在长时间地持续使用时应适当地休息一下。**
- ▶ **在长时间地使用本产品（或其他草坪修整/修边机）时，会使用户处于振动中，这可能导致白指病（雷诺现象）或腕管综合征。**

- ▶ 这中情况会降低手的感觉和调节温度的能力，可能导致麻木和烧灼感，并可能导致神经和循环系统损伤和组织坏死。
- ▶ 在发现由于长期处于振动中而出现以下症状时，请就医。这些症状包括麻木、感觉丧失、瘙痒、刺痛、疼痛、虚弱、皮肤颜色或皮肤状况变化。这些症状常出现在手指、手部后腕关节上（另见噪音/振动信息）。

最佳的蓄电池使用方式

- ▶ **切勿改装并打开充电电池。**可能造成短路。



保护蓄电池免受高温（例如长期日照），火焰，水和湿气的侵害。否则有爆炸危险。



- ▶ **在不需要使用本设备时，应使闲置的充电电池远离回形针、硬币、钥匙、钉子、螺栓或其它可引起触点跨接的金属小物件。**电池触点之间短路可导致烫伤或火灾。
- ▶ **损坏的和被滥用的蓄电池会冒出蒸气。**确保工作场所空气流通，感觉不适得即刻就医。蒸汽会刺激呼吸道。
- ▶ **只能将此充电电池用在制造商的产品中。**这样才能确保充电电池不会过载。
- ▶ **钉子、螺丝刀等尖锐物品或外力作用可能会损坏充电电池。**有可能出现内部短路、蓄电池燃烧、发出烟雾、爆炸或过热。
- ▶ **勿造成蓄电池短路。**否则有爆炸危险。
- ▶ 不时地使用柔软，清洁而且干燥的毛刷清洁蓄电池的通气孔。
- ▶ **请只使用随附的充电器为清洁器充电。**

图标

以下符号可以帮助您阅读和了解本使用说明书。请牢记各符号和它们的代表意思。正确瞭解各符号的含义，可帮助您更有把握更安全地操作本产品。

图标	含义
	移动方向
	反应方向
	重量
	开机
	关机
	允许的行为

图标	含义
	禁止的行为
CLICK!	可听到的噪音
	附件/备件

产品和性能介绍



请阅读所有安全说明及指令。不遵守安全说明和指令可能会导致触电、着火和/或严重的人身受伤。

请注意本使用说明书开头部分的图示。

按照规定使用

本园艺设备用于修剪草坪、轻型杂草、野草、荨麻、幼苗、小灌木和灌木丛。本产品用于地面作业。

图示组件（参见图片A – U）

图示零部件上的编号和本产品详解图上的编号一致。

- (1) 手柄
- (2) 起停开关的开机锁
- (3) 起停开关
- (4) 充电电池的解锁按钮
- (5) 充电电池^{a)}
- (6) 反冲防护装置
- (7) 防护罩
- (8) 防护罩安装螺栓
- (9) 保护卡箍
- (10) 保护卡箍固定夹
- (11) 安全手柄
- (12) 安全手柄垫片
- (13) 手柄安装螺栓
- (14) 背带
- (15) 背带固定架
- (16) 充电器^{a)}
- (17) 充电电池电量指示灯
- (18) 线轴上的箭头
- (19) 线轴
- (20) 切割线导向按钮
- (21) 间隔垫圈
- (22) 切割刀片保护罩
- (23) 切割刀片
- (24) 压力盘
- (25) 刀片安装螺母

a) 该附件并不包含在基本的供货范围中。

技术参数

除草机/割灌机		GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
物品号		3 600 HD0 0..	3 600 HD1 0..
额定电压 ^{A)}	伏特	18	18
空载转速 ^{A)}	转/分钟	4500-6400	4500-6400
切割线直径	毫米	2.4	2.4
切割直径 (线)	厘米	33	33
线轴容量	米	3	3
切割直径 (刀片)	厘米	-	23
孔	毫米	-	25.4
刀片厚度	毫米	-	2
保护杆		●	●
带线轴的园艺设备的重量符合IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	公斤	3.5	3.5
带刀片的园艺设备的重量符合IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	公斤	3.6	3.6
序列号		参见园艺设备上的型号铭牌	
充电时建议的环境温度	摄氏度	0至+35	0至+35
工作时和存放时允许的环境温度 ^{C)}	摄氏度	-20至+50	-20至+50
兼容的充电电池		GBA18V... GBA 18V... ProCORE18V... EXPERT18V... EXBA18V... CORE18V...	
推荐的确全功率的充电电池		GBA 18V... ≥ 4.0安培小时 ProCORE18V... ≥ 4.0安培小时 EXPERT18V...	
推荐使用的充电器		GAL18... GAL 18... GAL 36... GAL12V/18... GAL 12V/18... GAX 18... EXAL18...	

A) 视所使用的充电电池而定

B) 不含肩带和充电电池 (充电电池重量请查看
www.bosch-professional.com)

C) 温度<0摄氏度时功率受限

充电电池

Bosch也销售不带充电电池的充电式电动工具。您可以在包装上查看电动工具的供货范围内是否包含充电电池。

为充电电池充电

► **请只使用在技术参数中列出的充电器。**只有这些充电器才适用于本电动工具上的锂离子电池。

提示: 鉴于国际运输规定, 锂离子充电电池在交货时只完成部分充电。首度使用电动工具之前, 必须先充足充电电池的电量以确保充电电池的功率。

在充电过程中电动工具的手柄会变热。这是正常的现象。

长时间不使用充电器时, 必须中断充电器的供电。

在充电过程中无法使用电动工具; 如果在充电过程中电动工具没有反应, 并非机器故障。

► **保护充电器, 勿让湿气渗入!**

安装充电电池

将充好电的充电电池推入电池座, 直到嵌入。

取出充电电池

如需取下充电电池, 则请按压解锁按钮, 然后拔出充电电池。在此过程中请勿过度用力。

充电电池具备双重锁定功能，即使不小心触动了充电电池的解锁按钮，充电电池也不会从机器中掉落下来。只要充电电池安装在电动工具中，就会被弹簧固定在其位置上。

充电电池电量指示灯

提示：并非每种充电电池型号均具备电量指示灯。充电电池电量指示灯的绿色LED灯显示充电电池的电量。基于安全原因，只能在电动工具静止时检查充电电池的电量。

按压充电电量指示灯按键或，来显示充电电量。也可以在充电电池取下时操作。

如果按压充电电量指示灯按键后没有LED灯亮起，则说明充电电池损坏，必须进行更换。

充电电池型号GBA 18V... | GBA18V...



LED	电量
3个绿灯长亮	60–100 %
2个绿灯长亮	30–60 %
1个绿灯长亮	5–30 %
1个绿灯闪烁	0–5 %

充电电池类型 ProCORE18V... | EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V... | CORE18V...



LED	电量
5个绿灯长亮	80–100 %
4个绿灯长亮	60–80 %
3个绿灯长亮	40–60 %
2个绿灯长亮	20–40 %
1个绿灯长亮	5–20 %
1个绿灯闪烁	0–5 %

充电电池损坏风险识别

EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V...

充电电池电量指示灯的LED除了可以显示充电电池电量之外，还可以显示充电电池损坏的风险。

如需激活该功能，按住电量指示灯按钮3秒钟。充电电池的分析通过充电电池电量指示灯顺序发光来显示。结果以充电电池电量指示灯显示。

 **1个LED：**充电电池的损坏风险较高。功率和运行时间可能已经降低。建议更换充电电池。

 **5个LED：**充电电池处于良好状态，损坏风险较低。

请注意：充电电池损坏风险评估功能分两档运行，提供简单的状态评价。充电电池要么被评价为状态良好，要么就是具有较高的损坏风险。不显示电池状态的百分比。

如何正确地使用充电电池

保护充电电池，避免湿气和水分渗入。

充电电池必须储存在-20 °C至50 °C的环境中。夏天不得将充电电池搁置在汽车中。

不时地使用柔软，清洁而且干燥的毛刷清洁充电电池的通气孔。

充电后如果充电电池的使用时间明显缩短，代表充电电池已经损坏，必须更换新的充电电池。

请注意有关作废处理的规定。

安装和使用

操作目标	图片	页面
图示组件	A	3
供货范围	B	4
安装防护罩	C	4
安装保护卡箍	D	5
安装反冲防护装置/右手使用者操作提示	E	6
安装反冲防护装置/左手使用者操作提示	F	6
安装背带	G	7
给充电电池充电并装入	H	7
接通/关闭	I	8
安装切割线	J	9
补充切割线	K	10
移除线轴	L	10
安装切割刀片	M	11–12
工作提示1	N	13
工作提示2	O	13
带刀片作业	P	14
带线轴作业	Q	14
存放	R	15
保养	S–T	15–16
附件	U	17

Pro-Tap

用线轴轻轻敲击地面，以便进给切割线。Pro-Tap系统在线轴两侧各释放约10毫米。

如果切割线在进线孔附近断裂，可多次重复敲击动作，以确保能以33厘米的最大直径进行切割。

EasyWind（参见图片J）

EasyWind线轴装置可让您无需拆开线轴就能穿入切割线。

如需补充切割线：

- 从切割线（附件）上剪下3米。
- 将线轴上的箭头调整至指向Pro-Tap按钮。
- 将切割线穿入标有“穿线”的孔中，并从另一侧拉出。切割线的两侧长度应相同。

- 逆时针转动Pro-Tap按钮，将线缠绕到线轴上（参见线轴上的箭头），直至两侧各剩余约15厘米切割线。

防缠绕功能

本切割刀具配备防缠绕功能，可确保连续作业不中断。

如果本切割刀具卡滞，电机将自动逆时针转动线轴3秒以解除卡滞。一旦完成该过程，本切割刀具将恢复正常的顺时针运转。

如果无法解除卡滞，本切割刀具将停止工作。

其他信息请参见章节“故障查找”。

故障查找



故障症状	可能原因	解决措施
电机无法启动	充电电池电量空	检查充电电池电量指示灯并给充电电池充电
	充电电池过冷/过热	加热/冷却充电电池
	未完整插入充电电池	正确插入充电电池
	草缠绕在线轴上	取下充电电池并清除草
园艺设备运行时断断续续	起停开关故障	请联系博世客户服务部门
	园艺设备内部布线故障	请联系博世客户服务部门
	切割头卡滞	取下切割头，清除可能的堵塞物后重新安装切割头
园艺设备过载	草过高/过密	逐步割草
切割性能差	园艺设备过载	放慢设备移动速度
	切割线过长	缠绕切割线（参见图片J）并检查切割刀片
	防护罩沾满污垢	清洁防护罩内侧
园艺设备不割草	切割线过短/折断	使用Pro-Tap自动轻敲功能补充进给切割线（参见图片J）
	线轴已空	更换线轴（参见图片J）
切割线将被拉回至线轴中	切割线过短/折断	移除线轴，重新穿入切割线（参见图片J）
切割线经常折断	切割线在线轴中缠绕打结	移除线轴，重新缠绕切割线（参见图片J）
	割草机操作不正确	只用切割线的顶尖进行修整；避免碰到石头、墙壁和其他固体物品。定期补充进给切割线，以充分利用整个切割直径
	使用的切割线直径过小	使用推荐的切割线
强烈的振动	切割线折断	参见图片J
	切割头或刀片不平衡	清除切割头内可能存在的杂物。检查切割头（参见图片M），如有损坏请联系博世客户服务部门
	线轴/刀片安装错误	正确安装所有部件（参见图片M）
	防护罩安装不当	正确安装防护罩
	刀片安装螺母松动	拧紧刀片安装螺母（20牛米）（参见图片M）
防缠绕功能无法解除卡滞	电动工具使用不当	正确使用电动工具，并快速多次开关设备。
	卡滞情况严重，系统无法在没有人工干预的情况下自动解除卡滞	取下充电电池并手动清除阻塞物

维修和服务

维护，清洁和储存

► 在庭园工具上进行任何维护的工作(例如维修，更换工具等等)，以及搬运、保存庭园工具之前都必须取出蓄电池。不小心按下起/停开关可能造成意外伤害。

► 保持产品和通风孔清洁，以便能够良好、安全地工作。

存放前请清洁并保养产品。

请勿在本园艺设备上放置任何其他物品。

切勿用水喷洒本产品。

切勿将本产品浸入水中。

请将本产品存放在安全的地方，必须保持干燥，并且要放在儿童接触不到的地方。

请勿在本产品上放置任何其他物品。

请勿将本产品放在地上，否则您可能会被绊倒。

确保所有螺母、螺栓和螺丝都紧固安装，以保证产品能安全使用。

检查本产品，为了安全起见，要更换已磨损或损坏的部件。

确保更换部件来自博世。

不得改装本产品，任何改装都可能导致伤害。

切割刀片的打磨和平衡

切割刀片的正确打磨和平衡需要丰富的经验。博世建议您使用许可的备用切割刀片。您可在经认证的服务中心获取备用切割刀片。

草坪修剪机

运输和存放时，务必用合适的防护罩盖住切割刀片。

单手搬运草坪修剪机时，需平衡握持杆身，切割头朝向后方。

运输时，要固定好草坪修剪机，防止其倾倒和移动。

客户服务和应用咨询

中国大陆

电话：400 826 8484-3-2

制造商地址：

Robert Bosch Power Tools GmbH

罗伯特·博世电动工具有限公司

70538 Stuttgart / GERMANY

70538 斯图加特 / 德国

关于服务地址和保修条件的链接请查看最后一页。

询问和订购备件时，务必提供机器铭牌上标示的10位数物品代码。

处理废弃物

必须以符合环保的方式，回收再利用损坏的电动工具、充电电池、附件和废弃的包装材料。



不可以把电动工具和充电电池/蓄电池丢入一般的家庭垃圾中！

产品中有害物质的名称及含有的信息表

部件名称	有害物质									
	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr(VI))	多溴联苯 (PBBs)	多溴二苯 醚 (PBDEs)	邻苯二甲酸二 正丁酯 (DBP)	邻苯二甲酸二 异丁酯 (DIBP)	邻苯二甲酸丁 苄酯 (BBP)	邻苯二甲酸二(2-乙 基)己酯 (DEHP)
外壳的金属部分	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
外壳的非金属部分	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
机械传动机构	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
电机组件	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
控制组件	X	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
附件	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
配件	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
连接件	X	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
电源线①	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
电池系统②	X	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

注1：

○：表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均不超出电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。

X：表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。

注2:

以上未列出的部件，表明其有害物质含量均不超出电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。

①适用于采用电源线连接供电的产品。

②适用于采用充电电池供电的产品。

产品环保使用期限内的使用条件参见产品说明书。

繁體中文

安全須知

本園藝機具上的符號說明

一般性警告。



請閱讀使用說明書。



請穿戴頭部保護裝置。



佩戴護目鏡和護耳器。



請穿上防滑鞋。



請戴上安全手套。



警告：請讓周圍人員遠離。



請勿在雨中使用。



警告：當心拋出的物體。



小心反衝。



請勿使用割草刀片。



請勿使用鋸齒刀。



警告：在進行保養作業前應拆下鋰電池。



不要使用高壓清潔機或花園澆水軟管清潔該花園機器。

電動工具一般安全注意事項

警告

請詳讀工作臺及電動工具的所
有安全警告與使用說明。若不

遵照以下列出的指示，將可能導致電擊、著火和 / 或人員重傷。

保存所有警告和說明書以備查閱。

在所有警告中，「電動工具」此一名詞泛指：以市電驅動的（有線）電動工具或是以電池驅動的（無線）電動工具。

工作場地的安全

- ▶ 保持工作場地清潔和明亮。混亂和黑暗的場地會引發事故。
- ▶ 不要在易爆環境，如有易燃液體、氣體或粉塵的環境下操作電動工具。電動工具產生的火花會點燃粉塵或氣體。
- ▶ 讓兒童和旁觀者離開後操作電動工具。注意力不集中會使您失去對工具的控制。

電氣安全

- ▶ 不得將電動工具暴露在雨中或潮濕環境中。水進入電動工具將增加電擊危險。

人身安全

- ▶ 保持警覺，當操作電動工具時關注所從事的操作並保持清醒。當您感到疲倦，或在有藥物、酒精或治療反應時，不要操作電動工具。在操作電動工具時瞬間的疏忽會導致嚴重人身傷害。
- ▶ 使用個人防護裝置。始終佩戴護目鏡。安全裝置，諸如適當條件下使用防塵面具、防滑安全鞋、安全帽、聽力防護等裝置能減少人身傷害。
- ▶ 防止意外起動。確保開關在連接電源和 / 或電池盒、拿起或搬運工具時處於關閉位置。手指放在已接通電源的開關上或開關處於接通時插入插頭可能會導致危險。
- ▶ 在電動工具接通之前，拿掉所有調節鑰匙或扳手。遺留在電動工具旋轉零件上的扳手或鑰匙會導致人身傷害。

- ▶ 手不要伸展得太長。時刻注意立足點和身體平衡。這樣在意外情況下能很好地控制電動工具。
- ▶ 著裝適當。不要穿寬鬆衣服或佩戴飾品。讓您的衣物及頭髮遠離運動部件。寬鬆衣服、佩飾或長髮可能會捲入運動部件中。
- ▶ 如果提供了與排屑、集塵設備連接用的裝置，要確保他們連接完好且使用得當。使用這些裝置可減少塵屑引起的危險。
- ▶ 切勿因經常使用工具所累積的熟練感而過度自信，輕忽工具的安全守則。任何一個魯莽的舉動都可能瞬間造成人員重傷。

電動工具使用和注意事項

- ▶ 不要濫用電動工具，根據用途使用適當的電動工具。選用適當設計的電動工具會使您工作更有效、更安全。
- ▶ 如果開關不能開啟或關閉工具電源，則不能使用該電動工具。不能用開關來控制的電動工具是危險的且必須進行修理。
- ▶ 在進行任何調整、更換配件或貯存電動工具之前，必須從電源上拔掉插頭並 / 或取出電池盒。這種防護性措施將減少工具意外起動的危險。
- ▶ 將閒置不用的電動工具貯存在兒童所及範圍之外，並且不要讓不熟悉電動工具或對這些說明不瞭解的人操作電動工具。電動工具在未經培訓的用戶手中是危險的。
- ▶ 保養電動工具與配備。檢查運動件是否調整到位或卡住，檢查零件破損情況和影響電動工具運行的其他狀況。如有損壞，電動工具應在使用前修理好。許多事故由維護不良的電動工具引發。
- ▶ 保持切削刀具鋒利和清潔。保養良好的有鋒利切削刃的刀具不易卡住而且容易控制。
- ▶ 按照使用說明書，考慮作業條件和進行的作業來使用電動工具、配件和工具的刀頭等。將電動工具用於那些與其用途不符的操作可能會導致危險。
- ▶ 把手及握持區應保持乾燥、潔淨，且不得沾染任何油液或油脂。易滑脫的把手及握持區將無法讓您在發生意外狀況時安全地抓緊並控制工具。

電池式工具使用和注意事項

- ▶ 只用製造商規定的充電器充電。將適用於某種電池盒的充電器用到其他電池盒時會發生著火危險。
- ▶ 只有在配有專用電池盒的情況下才使用電動工具。使用其他電池盒會發生損壞和著火危險。
- ▶ 當電池盒不用時，將它遠離其他金屬物體，例如回形針、硬幣、鑰匙、釘子、螺絲或其他小金屬物體，以防一端與另一端連接。電池端部短路會引起燃燒或火災。
- ▶ 在濫用條件下，液體會從電池中濺出；避免接觸。如果意外碰到了，用水沖洗。如果液體碰到了眼睛，還要尋求醫療幫助。從電池中濺出的液體會發生腐蝕或燃燒。
- ▶ 請勿使用已受損或經改裝的電池盒。已受損或經改裝的電池組可能出現無法預期的反應，進而導致著火、爆炸或造成人員受傷。

- ▶ 勿讓電池盒或工具靠近火源或暴露於異常溫度環境中。若是靠近火源或暴露在超過130 °C的環境中可能造成爆炸。
- ▶ 請完全遵照所有的充電說明，電池盒或工具的溫度若是超出指示的規定範圍，請勿進行充電。不當充電或是在未在規定的溫度範圍內進行充電，皆可能造成電池損壞並面臨更高的著火風險。

檢修

- ▶ 將您的電動工具送交專業維修人員，必須使用同樣的備件進行更換。這樣將確保所維修的電動工具的安全性。
- ▶ 請勿自行檢修受損的電池盒。電池組應交由製造商或是獲得授權的服務供應商來進行檢修。

修剪機、除草機和鋸片除草機安全注意事項

- ▶ 不要在惡劣的天氣下使用草坪修整/修邊機，尤其是在雷雨天氣時。這樣可以降低遭受雷擊的風險。
- ▶ 認真檢查工作區域是否有野生動物。使用中的草坪修整/修邊機可能會使野生動物受傷。
- ▶ 認真檢查工作區域，並清除所有石頭、木棍、鐵絲、骨頭和其他異物。甩出的部件可能會導致受傷。
- ▶ 使用機器前，請務必檢查切割工具或鋸片，以及切割或鋸切單元是否受損。損壞的部件會增加受傷風險。
- ▶ 請遵循嵌件工具的更換指示。旋緊不當的鋸片螺母或鋸片螺柱可能會損壞鋸片或導致其鬆脫。
- ▶ 鋸片的額定轉速必須至少與機器指定的最高轉速相同。如果鋸片的旋轉速度超過額定轉速，可能會斷裂和飛出。
- ▶ 操作本機器時請務必穿著防滑的防護鞋。絕不能赤腳或穿著露趾的涼鞋進行工作。如此可降低因碰觸旋轉切繩或鋸片而導致腳部受傷的危險。
- ▶ 操作本機器時請務必穿著長褲。裸露的皮膚會提高被彈出物體傷害的可能性。
- ▶ 操作草坪修整/修邊機時，讓旁觀者遠離。甩出的部件可能會導致重傷。
- ▶ 請一律使用雙手操作本機器。使用雙手握住機器，以防失去控制。
- ▶ 僅可透過絕緣的握面來握持機器，因為切割繩或鋸片可能會碰到隱藏的電線。切割繩或鋸片若接觸到帶電導線也可能導致裝金屬裝置/部件導電，而導致人員觸電。
- ▶ 始終確保可穩固站立，並且只在雙腳站立於地面時使用本機器。濕滑的地面或不穩固的支撐面可能導致重心不穩或無法確實掌控機器的情況發生。
- ▶ 不要在過於陡峭的斜坡上使用草坪修整/修邊機。以此降低失去控制、滑倒和跌倒的風險，這些都可能導致受傷。
- ▶ 在斜坡上作業時，要確保站立穩固；始終要在斜坡的橫向上割草，絕不能向上或向下割草，並且在改變工作方向時要格外小心。以此降低失去控制、滑倒和跌倒的風險，這些都可能導致受傷。

- ▶ **作業時，身體各部位應遠離切割繩或鋸片。啟動機器前，請確保切割繩或鋸片未碰觸任何物體。** 操作機器時的一時疏忽，就可能導致您或他人受傷。
- ▶ **請勿在腰部以上高度操作機器。** 這有助於避免意外接觸切割繩或鋸片，並在意外情況下讓您對機器有更好的控制。
- ▶ **在切割處於張力下的灌木和樹叢時，須預期其彈回的可能性。** 當木纖維的張力釋放時，灌木和樹叢可能會擊中使用者和/或導致機器失控。
- ▶ **修剪矮木叢和幼樹時請特別小心。** 細薄材質可能會捲入鋸片並擊中您，或使您失去平衡。
- ▶ **將機器保持於控制下，且不可在機器運轉時觸摸鋸片或其他危險部件。** 這可降低因活動部件所造成的受傷風險。
- ▶ **在移除卡住材料或機器保養之前，請確保已關閉開關和取下充電電池。** 如果在移除卡住材料時機器突然運轉，則可能導致嚴重的傷害。
- ▶ **搬運機器時，請將其關機，並將機器一面遠離身體部位。** 正確地使用機器，可減少意外接觸旋轉中的切割刀片或切割線的可能性。
- ▶ **搬運或存放機器時，請務必將護蓋套上金屬鋸片。** 正確地使用機器，可減少意外接觸鋸片的可能性。
- ▶ **僅可使用製造商指定的備品切割繩、切割頭和鋸片。** 錯誤的備件可能會增加破損和受傷的風險。

反衝 - 原因及對應的安全注意事項

- ▶ **回彈是機器突然向側面、前方或後方移動的現象，當刀片卡在物體（如幼樹或樹樁）中時可能發生。** 此移動可能非常劇烈，導致機器及/或操作人員被甩向任意方向，並可能失去對機器的控制。回彈及其相關危險可透過以下適當的預防措施加以避免。
- ▶ **使用雙手握牢機器，並將手臂放置在可以吸收反衝力的位置。** 請保持在機器左側。由於機器意外移動，反衝可能會增加受傷的風險。操作人員可採取適當的預防措施來控制反衝力。
- ▶ **如果鋸片卡住或您中斷工作，請關閉機器並將其保持在鋸材中，直到鋸片停止。** 當鋸片卡住時，絕不可嘗試在鋸片仍在運作時將機器從鋸材中移出或向後拉動，否則可能會產生反衝。確定並排除鋸片卡住的原因。
- ▶ **請勿使用鈍化或損壞的鋸片。** 鈍化的或損壞的鋸片會增加卡住或鉤住物體的風險，並可能導致反衝。
- ▶ **始終確保能看清楚要切割的材料。** 反衝可能發生在切割材料難以被看見的區域。
- ▶ **當作業時有他人接近時，請關閉機器。** 一旦發生反衝，其他人將更容易被旋轉的鋸片擊中和受傷。

特殊安全注意事項

- ▶ **該綠籐修剪機含有磁鐵 - 請勿將磁鐵靠近植入物和其他醫療設備，例如心臟起搏器或胰島素泵，以及磁性數據載體和磁敏感設備。** 磁鐵產生的磁

場可能會影響醫療設備的功能，或導致數據的不可逆丟失。

- ▶ **不要拆除防護罩。防護罩必須可以使用並且已按規定進行了安裝。** 鬆動、損壞或無法正確工作的防護罩可能會導致受傷。
- ▶ **切勿讓兒童、身體、感官或心理能力較差或缺乏經驗和/或知識不足的人和/或不熟悉這些操作規程的人使用本庭院機器。** 您本國的法規可能也會對使用者的年齡有所限制。
- ▶ **應看管好兒童，以防他們將本庭院機器當做玩具玩耍。**
- ▶ **請勿在電源/延長線附近使用裝有切割刀片的產品。**
- ▶ **在碰到硬物時或在出現強烈振動時，檢查產品是否損壞。**
- ▶ **在截短打草繩時，確保不要割傷自己。**
- ▶ **關閉產品時，請務必確保馬達和切割頭完全停止。**
- ▶ **應分期分階段割草，以獲得統一的效果。**
- ▶ **壓力墊 (24)** 用於在使用過程中略微支撐產品，以保護刀片免受樹木等障礙物的損壞。
- ▶ **在使用過程中，當裝置平放在地板上時，壓力墊不應中斷設備的正常運作。**
- ▶ **插入鋰電池時，確保切割工具不會接觸身體和其他物品，包括地面。** 啟動時切割工具旋轉並因此可能造成受傷或產品和/或物品損壞。
- ▶ **避免異常姿態，設置保持平衡。** 在傾斜表面上確保站穩。始終要穩步行走，絕不能跑。
- ▶ **建議在長時間地持續使用時應適當地休息一下。**
- ▶ **在長時間地使用本產品（或其他草坪修整/修邊機）時，會使用戶處於振動中，這可能導致白指病（雷諾現象）或腕管綜合症。**
- ▶ **這中情況會降低手的感覺和調節溫度的能力，可能導致麻木和燒灼感，並可能導致神經和循環系統損傷和組織壞死。**
- ▶ **在發現由於長期處於振動中而出現以下症狀時，請就醫。** 這些症狀包括麻木、感覺喪失、瘙癢、刺痛、疼痛、虛弱、皮膚顏色或皮膚狀況變化。這些症狀常出現在手指、手部後腕關節上（另見噪音/振動資訊）。

最佳的蓄電池使用方式

- ▶ **切勿改裝拆開充電電池。** 可能造成短路。



保護蓄電池免受高溫（例如長期日照），火焰，水和濕氣的侵害。否則有爆炸危險。



- ▶ **在不需要使用本設備時，應使閒置的鋰電池遠離回形針、硬幣、鑰匙、釘子、螺栓或其它可引起觸點跨接的金屬小物件。** 電池觸點之間短路可導致燙傷或火災。
- ▶ **損壞的和被濫用的蓄電池會冒出蒸氣。** 確保工作場所空氣流通，感覺不適得即刻就醫。蒸氣會刺激呼吸管道。

- ▶ **僅可使用產品的原廠充電電池。**如此才可依照產品提供過載保護。
- ▶ **尖銳物品（例如釘子或螺絲起子）或是外力皆有可能造成充電電池損壞。**進而導致內部短路而發生電池起火、冒煙、爆炸或過熱等事故。
- ▶ **勿造成蓄電池短路。**否則有爆炸危險。
- ▶ 不定時地使用柔軟、清潔而且乾燥的毛刷清潔蓄電池的通氣孔。
- ▶ **請只使用隨附的充電器為清潔器充電。**

符號

以下符號可以幫助您閱讀和了解本使用說明書。請牢記各符號和它們的代表意思。正確瞭解各符號的含義，可幫助您更有把握更安全地操作本產品。

符號	意義
	移動方向
	反應方向
	重量
	啟動
	關閉
	許可的行為
	禁止的行為
CLICK!	可聽噪音
	配件/備件

產品和性能介紹



請閱讀所有安全說明及指示。不遵守安全說明和指令可能會導致觸電、著火和/或嚴重的人身受傷。

技術性數據

修剪機/除草機		GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
產品機號		3 600 HD0 0..	3 600 HD1 0..
額定電壓 ^{A)}	V	18	18
無負載轉速 ^{A)}	min ⁻¹	4500-6400	4500-6400
切割繩直徑	mm	2.4	2.4
切割直徑（切割繩）	cm	33	33
修草線輪容量	m	3	3
切割直徑（刀片）	cm	-	23
開孔	mm	-	25.4

請留意操作說明書中最前面的圖示。

預定用途

本園藝機具專為修剪草坪、輕灌木、雜草、蕁麻、幼苗、小灌木和灌木叢而設計。本產品專為地面用途而設計。

圖示中的組件（請參考圖 A - U）

圖中機件的編號和本產品詳解圖上的編號一致。

- (1) 把手
- (2) 起停開關的作動安全鎖
- (3) 起停開關
- (4) 充電電池解鎖按鈕
- (5) 充電電池^{a)}
- (6) 反彈防護裝置
- (7) 防護罩
- (8) 防護罩安裝螺栓
- (9) 防護鉤環
- (10) 防護鉤環固定夾
- (11) 安全握把
- (12) 安全握把墊片
- (13) 握把安裝螺栓
- (14) 背帶
- (15) 背帶固定裝置
- (16) 充電器^{a)}
- (17) 電池電量指示燈
- (18) 線輪上的箭號
- (19) 線輪
- (20) 導繩器按鈕
- (21) 墊片
- (22) 切割刀片防護裝置
- (23) 切割刀片
- (24) 壓力墊
- (25) 刀片安裝螺母

a) 所述之配件並不包含在基本的供貨範圍中。

修剪機/除草機		GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
刀片厚度	mm	-	2
防護鉤環		●	●
根據 IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)} 標準的園藝機具重量 (含線輪)	kg	3.5	3.5
根據 IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)} 標準的園藝機具重量 (含刀片)	kg	3.6	3.6
序號		請參考園藝機具上的產品銘牌	
充電狀態下的建議環境溫度	°C	0 ... +35	0 ... +35
操作狀態下以及存放狀態下的容許環境溫度 ^{C)}	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
相容的充電電池		GBA18V... GBA 18V... ProCORE18V... EXPERT18V... EXBA18V... CORE18V...	
為確保最大效能而建議使用的充電電池		GBA 18V... ≥ 4.0Ah ProCORE18V... ≥ 4.0Ah EXPERT18V...	
建議使用的充電器		GAL18... GAL 18... GAL 36... GAL12V/18... GAL 12V/18... GAX 18... EXAL18...	

A) 視所使用的充電蓄電池而定

B) 不含帶子和充電電池 (您可在 www.bosch-professional.com 找到充電電池重量)

C) 溫度 <0 °C 時, 性能受限

充電電池

Bosch 亦販售不含充電電池的充電式電動工具。可以從外包裝看出電動工具的供貨範圍是否包括電池。

為充電電池進行充電

- ▶ **只能選用技術性數據裡所列出的充電器。**僅有這些充電器適用於電動工具所使用的鋰離子充電電池。

提示: 由於國際運輸規定, 出貨時鋰離子充電電池已部分充電。初次使用電動工具之前, 請先將充電電池充飽電以確保充電電池蓄滿電力。

在充電過程中電動工具的把手會變熱, 這是正常的現象。

若長時間不使用, 請拔掉充電器的電源。

充電期間將無法使用電動工具; 如果電動工具在充電期間沒有反應, 並非機器故障。

- ▶ **妥善保護充電器, 切勿受潮!**

安裝充電電池

將已充飽電的充電電池推至充電電池固定座內, 直到卡緊。

取出充電電池

若要取出充電電池, 請按解鎖鈕, 然後將充電電池抽出。**不可以強行拉出充電電池。**

本充電電池具備了雙重鎖定功能, 即使不小心按壓了充電電池解鎖按鈕, 充電電池也不會從機器中掉落出來。固定彈簧會把充電電池夾緊在機器中。

充電電池的電量指示器

提示: 並非所有的充電電池類型都有電量指示器。

充電電池的電量指示器透過綠色 LED 燈告知充電電池的目前電量。基於安全顧慮, 務必在電動工具完全靜止時才能檢查充電電池的電量。

按一下電量指示器按鈕  或 , 即可顯示目前的電量。即使已取出充電電池, 此項功能仍可正常運作。

按壓電量顯示按鈕後, LED 燈若未亮起, 即表示充電電池故障, 必須予以更換。

充電電池型號 GBA 18V... | GBA18V...



LED	容量
3 顆綠燈持續亮起	60–100 %
2 顆綠燈持續亮起	30–60 %
1 顆綠燈持續亮起	5–30 %
1 顆綠燈呈閃爍狀態	0–5 %

充電電池型號 ProCORE18V... | EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V... | CORE18V...



LED	容量
5 顆綠燈持續亮起	80–100 %
4 顆綠燈持續亮起	60–80 %
3 顆綠燈持續亮起	40–60 %
2 顆綠燈持續亮起	20–40 %
1 顆綠燈持續亮起	5–20 %
1 顆綠燈呈閃爍狀態	0–5 %

電池缺陷風險檢測

EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V...

電池電量指示器的 LED 燈除了顯示電池的充電狀態外，還可顯示電池缺陷的風險。

要啟用此功能，請按住電量指示器按鈕 3 秒鐘。電池電量指示器上的跑動燈號會顯示電池的分析結果。結果會顯示在電池電量指示器上。

1 個 LED 燈：電池有很高的缺陷風險。效能和運作時間可能已經降低。建議更換電池。

5 個 LED 燈：充電電池狀況良好，故障風險低。

請注意：電池缺陷風險評估分為兩個階段，並提供簡化的狀況評估。電池會被評估為狀況良好或缺陷風險增加。不會顯示電池狀況的百分比。

如何正確地使用充電電池

妥善保護充電電池，避免濕氣和水分滲入。

充電電池必須儲存在 -20 °C 至 50 °C 的環境中。夏天不可以把充電電池擱置在汽車中。

偶爾用柔軟、乾淨且乾燥的毛刷清潔充電電池的通氣孔。

充電後如果充電電池的使用時間明顯縮短，代表充電電池已經損壞，必須更換新的充電電池。

請您遵照廢棄物處理相關指示。

安裝和操作

操作目的	圖片	頁次
圖示中的組件	A	3
供貨範圍	B	4
安裝防護罩	C	4
安裝防護鉤環	D	5
安裝反彈防護裝置/右手使用者操作說明	E	6
安裝反彈防護裝置/左手使用者操作說明	F	6
安裝背帶	G	7
將電池充電和裝入	H	7
開機/關閉	I	8
安裝切繩	J	9
補充繩子	K	10
取下線輪	L	10
安裝切割刀片	M	11–12
作業注意事項 1	N	13
作業注意事項 2	O	13
使用切割刀進行作業	P	14
使用線輪進行作業	Q	14
存放方式	R	15
保養	S – T	15–16
配件	U	17

Pro-Tap

輕輕將線輪敲擊地面上，以引導繩子。Pro-Tap 系統在線輪的每一端露出約 10 mm。

如果繩子在插入孔附近斷裂，請重複敲擊幾次，直到能夠以 33 cm 的完整直徑進行切割。

EasyWind (請參考圖 J)

EasyWind 線輪裝置可讓您插入切割線輪，而無需拆解線輪。

若需重新裝入切割線輪：

- 從繩子（配件）切下 3 m。
- 對準線輪上的箭頭，使其指向 Pro-Tap 按鈕。
- 將切割線輪推入標記為「插入繩子」的扣環，並將其穿過另外一端。兩邊的繩子長度應相同。
- 以逆時針方向旋轉 Pro-Tap 按鈕，將繩子捲到線輪上（詳見線輪上的箭頭），直到在每端約剩 15 cm 的切割線輪。

防纏結

本切割工具具配防纏結功能，可實現不間斷的持續工作。

若切割工具卡住，馬達會自動以逆時針方向旋轉線輪 3 秒鐘，以排除阻塞狀況。一旦排除此狀況，切割工具即再次以順時針方向正常運作。

若無法排除阻塞狀況，切割工具就會停止。

如需進一步協助，請詳見故障排除章節。

故障排除



徵狀	可能原因	解決方式
馬達不起動	充電電池耗盡	檢查充電電池電量指示器，並將充電電池充電
	充電電池溫度過低/過高	升溫/冷卻充電電池
	未正確裝入充電電池	將充電電池正確裝入
	草已纏住線輪	取下充電電池並將草移除
園藝機具運行時斷斷續續	起停開關故障	請聯繫博世客戶服務中心
	園藝機具內部線路故障	請聯繫博世客戶服務中心
	切割頭卡住	移除切割頭，清除可能的阻塞，然後重新裝上切割頭
園藝機具過載	草坪過高/過密	逐步割草
割草性能不佳	園藝機具過載	請以更慢速度移動本裝置
	切繩過多	捲起切繩（請參考圖 J）並檢查切割刀片
	防護罩上沾滿雜質	清潔防護罩內側
園藝機具無法割草	切繩過短/折斷	使用 Pro-Tap 自動壓送裝置送入切繩（見圖 J）
	修草線輪已空	更換修草線輪（請參考圖 J）
切繩被拉回到線輪中	切繩過短/折斷	拆下線輪並重新插入切繩（請參考圖 J）
切繩經常折斷	切繩在線輪中纏繞	拆下線輪並重新捲動繩子（請參考圖 J）
	修剪機操作不當	僅可使用切繩的頂端進行修整；避免碰到石頭、牆壁和其他堅固物體。定時補送切繩，以充分利用整個切割直徑
	使用的切繩直徑過小	請使用建議的切繩
強烈震動	切繩已折斷	請參考圖 J
	切割頭或刀片內不平整	清除切割頭上的所有污染物。檢查切割頭（請參考圖 M），如有損壞，請聯繫博世客戶服務中心
	線輪/刀片裝入錯誤	請正確安裝所有部件（請參考圖 M）
	防護罩安裝不正確	請正確安裝防護罩
	刀片安裝螺母鬆動	旋緊刀片安裝螺母（20 Nm）（請參考圖 M）
防纏結功能無法排除阻塞狀況	電動工具使用錯誤	請正確使用電動工具，並快速連續開關數次。
	阻塞狀況太嚴重，系統無法自動排除而需人工協助	拆下充電電池，並手動排除阻塞狀況

維修和服務

維護，清潔和儲存

- 在庭園工具上進行任何維護的工作(例如維修，更換工具等等)，以及搬運、保存庭園工具之前都必

須取出蓄電池。不小心按下起/停開關可能造成意外傷害。

- 本產品和通氣孔均須隨時保持清潔，以確保工作品質安全。

存放前，請先清潔和保養本產品。
請勿在園藝機具上放置任何物品。

切勿用水噴灑本產品。

切勿將本產品浸入水中。

請將本產品存放在安全的地方，保持乾燥，並放置在兒童接觸不到之處。

請勿在本產品上放置任何物品。

不可將本產品放置在地面上。您可能會被絆倒。

確定所有螺母，插銷和螺栓都已旋緊，以確保能安全地使用本產品。

檢查本產品，並更換已經磨損或損壞的零件，以確保安全。

確保使用博世提供的待更換零件。

不得修改本產品，任何修改都可能導致受傷。

磨利與平整切割刀片

正確地磨利和平整切割刀片需大量練習。博世建議您使用經核可的備品切割刀片。您可在經授權的服務中心購得備品切割刀片。

除草機的搬運

在運輸和存放時，請務必使用適當的防護方式覆蓋切割刀片。

以一手提著除草機，保持軸身平衡，並將切割附件朝向後部。

確保除草機在運輸過程中不會翻倒或移動。

顧客服務處和顧客諮詢中心

台灣進口商

電話: (02) 7734 2588

製造商地址:

Robert Bosch Power Tools GmbH

羅伯特·博世電動工具有限公司

70538 Stuttgart / GERMANY

70538 斯圖加特 / 德國

我們的服務地址和保固條件連結可在最後一頁找到。

當您需要諮詢或訂購備用零件時，請務必提供本產品型號銘牌上 10 位數的產品機號。

廢棄物處理

必須以符合環保的方式，將損壞的電動工具、充電電池、配件和包裝材料進行回收再利用。



不可以把電動工具和充電電池 / 拋棄式電池丟入一般家庭垃圾中!

한국어

안전수칙

정원용 공구에 나와있는 기호의 설명



일반적인 위험 경고.



사용 설명서를 읽으십시오.



머리 보호대를 착용하십시오.



보안경과 귀마개를 착용하십시오.



미끄럼 방지처리된 신발을 착용하십시오.



보호 장갑을 착용하십시오.



경고: 주변에 사람이 없어야 합니다.



비가 올 때 사용하지 마십시오.



경고: 튕겨나오는 부품에 주의.



반동에 주의하십시오.



파쇄기 날을 사용하지 마십시오.



톱날을 사용하지 마십시오.



경고: 유지 관리 작업을 하기 전에 배터리를 분리하십시오.



정원용 공구를 청소하기 위해 고압 세척기나 정원용 호스를 사용하지 마십시오.

전동공구 일반 안전 수칙

⚠ 경고 본 전동공구와 함께 제공된 모든 안전경고, 지시사항, 그림 및 사양을 숙지하십시오. 다음의 지시 사항을 준수하지 않으면 감전, 화재, 또는 심각한 부상을 초래할 수 있습니다.

앞으로 참고할 수 있도록 이 안전수칙과 사용 설명서를 잘 보관하십시오.

다음에서 사용되는 "전동공구"라는 개념은 전원에 연결하여 사용하는 (전선이 있는) 전동 기기나 배터리를 사용하는 (전선이 없는) 전동 기기를 의미합니다.

작업장 안전

- ▶ 작업장을 항상 깨끗이 하고 조명을 밝게 하십시오. 작업장 환경이 어수선하거나 어두우면 사고를 초래할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 가연성 유체, 가스 또는 분진이 있어 폭발 위험이 있는 환경에서 전동공구를 사용하지 마십시오. 전동공구는 분진이나 증기에 점화하는 스파크를 일으킬 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 전동공구를 사용할 때 구경꾼이나 어린이 혹은 다른 사람이 작업장에 접근하지 못하게 하십시오. 다른 사람이 주의를 산만하게 하면 기기에 대한 통제력을 잃기 쉽습니다.

전기에 관한 안전

- ▶ 전동공구를 비에 맞지 않게 하고 습기 있는 곳에 두지 마십시오. 전동공구에 물이 들어가면 감전될 위험이 높습니다.

사용자 안전

- ▶ 신중하게 작업하며, 전동공구를 사용할 때 경솔하게 행동하지 마십시오. 피로한 상태이거나 약물 복용 및 음주한 후에는 전동공구를 사용하지 마십시오. 전동공구를 사용할 때 잠시라도 주의가 산만해지면 중상을 입을 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 작업을 안전을 위한 장치를 사용하십시오. 항상 보안경을 착용하십시오. 전동공구의 종류와 사용에 따라 먼지 보호 마스크, 미끄러지지 않는 안전화, 안전모 또는 귀마개 등의 안전한 복장을 하면 상해의 위험을 줄일 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 실수로 기기가 작동되지 않도록 주의하십시오. 전동공구를 전원에 연결하거나 배터리를 끼우기 전에, 혹은 기기를 들거나 운반하기 전에, 전원 스위치가 꺼져 있는지 다시 확인하십시오. 전동공구를 운반할 때 전원 스위치에 손가락을 대거나 전원 스위치가 켜진 상태에서 전원을 연결하면 사고 위험이 높습니다.
- ▶ 전동공구를 사용하기 전에 조절하는 톨이나 키 등을 빼 놓으십시오. 회전하는 부위에 있는 톨이나 키로 인해 상처를 입을 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 자신을 과신하지 마십시오. 불안정한 자세를 피하고 항상 평형을 이룬 상태로 작업하십시오. 안정된 자세와 평형한 상태로 작업해야만이 의외의 상황에서 전동공구를 안전하게 사용할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 알맞은 작업복을 입으십시오. 헐렁한 복장을 하거나 장신구를 착용하지 마십시오. 머리나 옷이

가동하는 기기 부위에 가까이 닿지 않도록 주의하십시오. 헐렁한 복장, 장신구 혹은 긴 머리는 가동 부위에 말려 사고를 초래할 수 있습니다.

- ▶ 분진 추출장치나 수거장치의 조립이 가능한 경우, 이 장치가 연결되어 있는지, 제대로 작동이 되는지 확인하십시오. 이러한 분진 추출장치를 사용하면 분진으로 인한 사고 위험을 줄일 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 톨을 자주 사용한다고 해서 안주하는 일이 없게 하고 공구의 안전 수칙을 무시하지 않도록 하십시오. 부주의하게 취급하여 순간적으로 심각한 부상을 입을 수 있습니다.

전동공구의 올바른 사용과 취급

- ▶ 기기를 과부하 상태에서 사용하지 마십시오. 작업할 때 이에 적당한 전동공구를 사용하십시오. 알맞은 전동공구를 사용하면 지정된 성능 한도 내에서 더 효율적으로 안전하게 작업할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 전원 스위치가 고장 난 전동공구를 사용하지 마십시오. 전원 스위치가 작동되지 않는 전동공구는 위험하므로, 반드시 수리를 해야 합니다.
- ▶ 전동공구를 조정하거나 액세서리 부품 교환 혹은 공구를 보관할 때, 항상 전원 콘센트에서 플러그를 미리 빼어 놓거나 배터리를 분리하십시오. 이러한 조치는 실수로 전동공구가 작동하게 되는 것을 예방합니다.
- ▶ 사용하지 않는 전동공구는 어린이 손이 닿지 않는 곳에 보관하고, 전동공구 사용에 익숙지 않거나 이 사용 설명서를 읽지 않은 사람은 기기를 사용해서는 안됩니다. 경험이 없는 사람이 전동공구를 사용하면 위험합니다.
- ▶ 전동공구 및 액세서리를 조심스럽게 관리하십시오. 가동 부위가 하자 없이 정상적인 기능을 하는지, 걸리는 부위가 있는지, 혹은 전동공구의 기능에 중요한 부품이 손상되지 않았는지 확인하십시오. 손상된 기기의 부품은 전동공구를 다시 사용하기 전에 반드시 수리를 맡기십시오. 제대로 관리하지 않은 전동공구의 경우 많은 사고를 유발합니다.
- ▶ 절단 공구를 날카롭고 깨끗하게 관리하십시오. 날카로운 절단면이 있고 잘 관리된 절단공구는 걸리는 경우가 드물고 조절하기도 쉽습니다.
- ▶ 전동공구, 액세서리, 장착하는 공구 등을 사용할 때, 이 지시 사항과 특별히 기종 별로 나와있는 사용 방법을 준수하십시오. 이때 작업 조건과 실시하려는 작업 내용을 고려하십시오. 원래 사용 분야가 아닌 다른 작업에 전동공구를 사용할 경우 위험한 상황을 초래할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 손잡이 및 잡는 면을 건조하게 유지하고, 오일 및 그리스가 묻어 있지 않도록 깨끗하게 하십시오. 손잡이 또는 잡는 면이 미끄러우면 예상치 못한 상황에서 안전한 취급 및 제어가 어려워집니다.

충전 전동공구의 올바른 사용과 취급

- ▶ 배터리를 충전할 때 제조 회사가 추천하는 충전기만을 사용하여 재충전해야 합니다. 특정 제품의 배터리를 위하여 제조된 충전기에 적합하지

많은 다른 배터리를 충전할 경우 화재 위험이 있습니다.

- ▶ **각 전동공구용으로 나와있는 배터리만을 사용하십시오.** 다른 종류의 배터리를 사용하면 상해를 입거나 화재를 초래할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **배터리를 사용하지 않을 때는, 각 극을 자극할 수 있는 페이퍼 클립, 동전, 열쇠, 못, 나사 등 유사한 금속성 물체와 멀리하여 보관하십시오.** 배터리 극 사이에 쇼트가 일어나 화상을 입거나 화재를 야기할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **배터리를 잘못 사용하면 누수가 생길 수 있습니다.** 누수가 생긴 배터리에 닿지 않도록 하십시오. 피부에 접촉하게 되었을 경우 즉시 물로 씻으십시오. 유체가 눈에 닿았을 경우 바로 의사와 상담하십시오. 배터리에서 나오는 유체는 피부에 자극을 주거나 화상을 입힐 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **손상된 배터리 또는 공구를 사용하지 마십시오.** 손상되었거나 개조된 배터리는 예기치 못한 특성으로 인해 화재, 폭발 또는 부상의 위험을 초래할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **배터리 또는 공구가 화기 또는 지나치게 높은 온도에 노출되지 않도록 하십시오.** 화기 또는 130 °C 이상의 온도에 노출되면 폭발할 위험이 있습니다.
- ▶ **충전 지침을 준수하고 지침에 제시된 범위를 벗어난 온도에서 충전하지 마십시오.** 제시된 범위를 벗어난 부적절한 온도에서 충전할 경우 배터리가 손상되어 화재 발생의 위험이 증가됩니다.

서비스

- ▶ **전동공구 수리는 반드시 전문 인력에게 맡기고, 수리 정비 시 보쉬 순정 부품만을 사용하십시오.** 그렇게 함으로써 기기의 안전성을 오래 유지할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **손상된 배터리는 절대 수리하지 마십시오.** 배터리 수리는 제조사 또는 공인 서비스센터에서만 진행할 수 있습니다.

잔디 트리머, 브러시 커터 및 톱날이 있는 브러시 커터용 안전 수칙

- ▶ **날씨가 좋지 않은 환경에서, 특히 번개 위험이 있으면 기계를 사용하지 마십시오.** 그렇게 하면 번개에 맞을 위험을 줄일 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **사용 범위에 야생 동물이 있는지 세밀하게 확인하십시오.** 야생 동물이 작동하는 기계에 의해 부상을 입을 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **사용 범위를 세밀하게 확인하고 돌, 막대, 철사, 뼈 등 기타 이물질을 제거하십시오.** 튕겨져 나온 부품으로 인해 부상을 입을 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **기기를 사용하기 전에 항상 절단공구 또는 톱날 및 절단/톱 유닛이 손상되지 않았는지 확인하십시오.** 손상된 부품으로 인해 부상 위험이 증가합니다.
- ▶ **장착용 공구를 교체할 때 다음 지침을 준수하십시오.** 톱날 너트나 나사를 잘못 조이면 톱날이 손상되거나 느슨해질 수 있습니다.

- ▶ **톱날의 측정 속도는 기기에 표시된 최대 속도 이상이어야 합니다.** 측정 속도보다 빠르게 회전하는 톱날은 부서져 날아다닐 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **기기를 작동하는 경우 항상 미끄럼 방지 보호 신발을 착용하십시오.** 절대로 맨발 또는 샌들을 신은 채로 작업해서는 안 됩니다. 이를 통해 회전하는 절단날과의 접촉으로 인한 발 부상 위험이 줄어듭니다.
- ▶ **기기를 작동할 때 항상 긴 바지를 착용하십시오.** 맨 피부는 돌출된 물체로 인해 부상 위험이 높아집니다.
- ▶ **기기를 작동하는 경우 주위에 사람이 가까이 오지 않도록 유의하십시오.** 튕겨져 나온 부품으로 인해 심각한 부상을 입을 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **기기를 작동할 때 항상 양손을 사용하십시오.** 제어력 상실을 방지하기 위해 두 손으로 기기를 잡으십시오.
- ▶ **절단날이나 톱날이 보이지 않는 곳에 있는 전선에 닿을 위험이 있으므로 기기의 절연된 손잡이 면만을 잡으십시오.** 절단날이나 톱날이 전류가 흐르는 전선에 닿을 경우 금속 기기/부위에도 전류가 흘러 감전될 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **항상 안정된 스탠드에 주의하고 바닥에 서 있을 때만 기기를 사용하십시오.** 미끄러운 바닥이나 불안정한 스탠드는 균형을 잃게 하거나 기기에 대한 제어력을 잃을 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **기기를 경사가 매우 심한 곳에서 사용하지 마십시오.** 이를 통해 부상을 유발할 수 있는 통제력 상실, 미끄러짐 및 넘어짐의 위험을 줄입니다.
- ▶ **경사면에서는 안전하게 서서 작업할 수 있도록 유의하십시오.** 항상 경사면을 가로지르면서 작업하고 절대로 위쪽이나 아래쪽 방향으로 작업해서는 안 됩니다. 또한 작업 방향을 변경하는 경우 매우 조심하십시오. 이를 통해 부상을 유발할 수 있는 통제력 상실, 미끄러짐 및 넘어짐의 위험을 줄입니다.
- ▶ **작업 시 모든 신체 부위를 절단날이나 톱날에서 멀리 두십시오.** 기기를 켜기 전에 절단날이나 톱날이 손상되지 않았는지 확인하십시오. 기기를 작동할 때 순간 부주의하면 작업자나 다른 사람이 다칠 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **허리 높이보다 높은 위치에서 기기를 작동하지 마십시오.** 이를 통해 절단날 또는 톱날과의 우발적인 접촉을 방지하며, 예상치 못한 상황에서 기기를 쉽게 제어할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **팽팽한 상태에 있는 덩굴과 나무를 자를 때, 튕겨 나갈 수 있다는 것에 주의하십시오.** 목재 섬유가 풀리면 덩굴이나 나무에 작업자가 맞거나 기기 통제가 어려울 수 있게 됩니다.
- ▶ **덩굴과 어린 나무를 자를 때 특히 조심하십시오.** 얇은 물질이 톱날에 걸려 작업자를 때리거나 균형을 잃게 할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **아직 가동 중에는 기기 제어하고 톱날이나 다른 위험한 부품을 만지지 마십시오.** 이렇게 하면 움직이는 부품으로 인한 부상 위험이 줄어듭니다.
- ▶ **걸려서 막힌 물질을 제거하거나 기기를 정비하기 전에 스위치가 꺼져 있고 배터리가 탈착되어 있**

는지 확인하십시오. 걸려서 막힌 물질을 제거할 때 기기가 예기치 않게 작동하면 심각한 부상을 입을 수 있습니다.

- ▶ **운반할 때 공구 장비의 전원을 끄고 신체에서 멀리 두십시오.** 공구 장비를 올바르게 취급하면 회전하는 절단 요소 또는 절단용 줄에 우발적으로 접촉할 가능성이 줄어듭니다.
- ▶ **기기를 운반하거나 보관할 때 항상 금속 톱날 위에 보호 캡을 끼우십시오.** 기기를 올바르게 취급하면 톱날에 우발적으로 접촉할 가능성이 줄어듭니다.
- ▶ **제조업체 사양에 따라 예비용 절단날, 절단 헤드 및 톱날만 사용하십시오.** 잘못된 예비 부품을 사용하면 파손 및 부상 위험을 증가시킬 수 있습니다.

킥백 현상의 원인 및 관련 안전 수칙

- ▶ 킥백 현상은 날이 나무 그루터기나 작은 나무와 같은 물체에 걸릴 때 발생할 수 있는 공구 장비의 갑작스러운 측면, 전방 또는 후방 움직임입니다. 이는 공구 장비 및/또는 작업자가 임의 방향으로 던져져 공구 장비에 대한 통제력을 잃을 수 있을 정도로 강할 수 있습니다. 킥백 현상과 이와 관련된 위험은 다음과 같은 적합한 예방 조치를 통해 방지할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **두 손으로 기기를 잡고 팔을 반동력을 차단할 수 있는 위치에 두십시오.** 기기의 왼쪽에 서십시오. 킥백 현상은 기기의 예상치 못한 움직임으로 인해 부상 위험을 증가할 수 있습니다. 적절한 예방 조치를 취하면 작업자가 반동력을 억제할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **톱날이 박히거나 작업을 중단하는 경우, 기기 스위치를 끄고 톱날이 멈출 때까지 재료에 가만히 두십시오.** 톱날이 박힌 상태에서 기기를 재료에서 제거하거나 톱날이 움직이는 동안 뒤로 당기려고 하지 마십시오. 그렇지 않으면 동동이 생길 수 있습니다. 톱날이 박힌 원인을 찾아 해결합니다.
- ▶ **무디거나 손상된 톱날을 사용하지 마십시오.** 무디거나 손상된 톱날은 물체에 끼이거나 박힐 위험을 증가시켜 킥백 현상을 초래할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ **작업할 때 절단할 재료가 잘 보이도록 항상 주의하십시오.** 절단하려는 재료가 잘 안 보이는 범위에서 반동 발생 가능성이 더 높습니다.
- ▶ **작업 중에 다른 사람이 접근하면 기기를 끄십시오.** 반동의 경우, 다른 사람들이 회전하는 톱날에 맞아 부상을 입기 쉽습니다.

특별 안전수칙

- ▶ 이 기기에는 자석이 포함되어 있습니다. 임플란트 및 심장 박동기 또는 인슐린 펌프, 자기 데이터 저장 매체, 자기에 민감한 장치 등 기타 의료 장치 근처에 자석을 가져가지 마십시오. 자석의 자기장이 생성되어 의료 장치에 영향을 주거나 복구 불가능한 데이터 손실을 야기할 수 있습니다.

- ▶ **보호 커버를 제자리에 두십시오. 보호 커버는 작동 가능한 상태로 올바르게 고정되어 있어야 합니다.** 보호 커버가 고정되지 않거나, 손상되었거나 오작동하는 경우 부상을 유발할 수 있습니다.

- ▶ 어린이나 신체적, 감각 기능 혹은 정신적 기능에 장애가 있는 사람, 혹은 경험과 지식이 부족하거나 사용법을 잘 모르는 사람이 절대로 이 기기를 사용하지 못하게 하십시오. 각국의 규정에 따라 작업자의 연령을 제한할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 어린이가 정원용 공구를 갖고 놀지 않도록 감독 하십시오.
- ▶ 절단날이 있는 제품을 전원 코드나 연장 케이블 가까이에서 사용하지 마십시오.
- ▶ 딱딱한 물체에 부딪히거나 과도한 진동이 있는 경우 제품에 손상이 없는지 확인하십시오.
- ▶ 절단날의 길이를 줄이는 경우 날에 베이지 않도록 주의하십시오.
- ▶ 제품을 끌 때 항상 모터와 절단 헤드가 완전히 정지되어 있는지 확인하십시오.
- ▶ 균일한 결과를 위해 잔디를 단계적으로 깎으십시오.
- ▶ 압력 와셔 (24)는 사용 중에 제품을 약간 지지하여, 블레이드를 작은 나무 등 장애물로부터 보호하는 데 사용됩니다.
- ▶ 사용 중에 기기가 지면에 놓인 경우 압력 와셔에 의해 기기의 정상적인 작동이 중단되어서는 안 됩니다.
- ▶ 배터리를 삽입하는 경우 절단 도구가 신체 및 지면을 포함한 다른 물체에 닿지 않도록 유의하십시오. 시작할 때 회전할 수 있으며 이로 인해 부상이나 제품 및/또는 재산 피해를 유발할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 비정상적인 자세를 피하고 항상 평형을 유지하십시오. 경사진 면에서는 항상 안전한 자세를 유지해야 합니다. 항상 천천히 걷고 절대로 뛰지 마십시오.
- ▶ 장시간 지속적으로 사용할 경우 적당히 휴식을 취하는 것이 좋습니다.
- ▶ 제품(혹은 다른 기기)을 장시간 사용하면 작업자에게 진동이 가해져 백방병(레이노 증후군) 혹은 팔목 터널 증후군을 유발할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 이 경우 촉감과 온도 느낌에 장애가 생기며, 저리고 따갑거나 따갑습니다. 신경 장애, 순환 장애 및 조직 괴사까지 유발할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 과도한 진동으로 인해 다음과 같은 증세가 있으면 의사를 방문하십시오. 마비, 촉감 저하, 가려움, 따가움, 통증, 힘없음, 피부색과 피부 상태의 변화. 이러한 증세는 손가락, 손 그리고 팔목에서 자주 나타납니다(또한 소음/진동 정보 참조).

충전용 배터리의 최적 사용법을 위한 정보

- ▶ **배터리를 개조하거나 분해하지 마십시오.** 단락이 발생할 위험이 있습니다.



충전용 배터리를 지속적인 태양 광선 등 고열에 장시간 노출되지 않도록 하고, 물과 불 그리고 수분이 있는 곳에 두지 마십시오. 폭발 위험이 있습니다.



- ▶ 기기를 사용하지 않을 경우 사용하지 않는 배터리를 점접 브리징을 유발할 수 있는 페이퍼 클립, 동전, 열쇠, 못, 나사 또는 기타 작은 금속 물체에 서 멀리 두십시오. 배터리 극 사이에 쇼트가 일어나 화상을 입거나 화재가 야기할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 배터리가 손상되었거나 이를 잘못 사용한 경우 증기가 발생할 수 있습니다. 작업장을 환기시키고 필요한 경우 의사와 상담하십시오. 증기로 인해 호흡기가 자극될 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 제조사의 배터리 제품만 사용하십시오. 그래야만 배터리 과부하의 위험을 방지할 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 못이나 스크류 드라이버 같은 뾰족한 물체 또는 외부에서 오는 충격 등으로 인해 축전지가 손상될 수 있습니다. 내부 단락이 발생하여 배터리가 타거나 연기가 발생하고, 폭발 또는 과열될 수 있습니다.
- ▶ 배터리가 누전되지 않도록 하십시오. 폭발할 위험이 있습니다.
- ▶ 가끔 배터리의 통풍구를 부드럽고 깨끗한 마른 솔로 청소하십시오.
- ▶ 기기는 함께 공급되는 충전기만을 사용하여 충전하십시오.

기호

다음에 나와있는 기호는 사용 설명서를 읽고 이해하는데 중요합니다. 그러므로 기호와 그 의미를 잘 기억하십시오. 기호를 제대로 이해하면 제품을 더욱 쉽고 안전하게 사용할 수 있습니다.

기호	의미
	이동 방향
	반응 방향
	중량
	전원 켜기
	전원 끄기
	허용 사항
	금지 사항
CLICK!	확실하게 들리는 소음

기호



의미

액세서리/교체 부품

제품 및 성능 설명



모든 안전수칙과 지시 사항을 상세히 읽고 지켜야 합니다. 다음의 안전수칙과 지시 사항을 준수하지 않으면 화재 위험이 있으며 감전 혹은 중상을 입을 수 있습니다.

사용 설명서 앞 부분에 제시된 그림을 확인하십시오.

규정에 따른 사용

본 정원용 공구는 잔디, 가벼운 덩불, 잡초, 켄기풀, 묘목, 작은 관목 등에 예초작업을 하는데 사용해야 합니다. 이 제품은 지상용으로 설계되었습니다.

제품의 주요 명칭 (그림 A-U 참조)

제품의 주요 명칭에 표기된 번호는 제품의 그림이 나와있는 면을 참고하십시오.

- (1) 손잡이
- (2) 시동 안전 잠금장치
- (3) 전원 스위치
- (4) 충전 배터리 해제 버튼
- (5) 배터리^{a)}
- (6) 킥백 보호장치
- (7) 안전반
- (8) 안전반 조립용 나사
- (9) 나무 보호장치
- (10) 나무 보호장치용 홀딩 클립
- (11) 안전 손잡이
- (12) 안전 손잡이용 와셔
- (13) 손잡이 조립용 나사
- (14) 운반 스트랩
- (15) 운반 스트랩용 홀더
- (16) 충전기^{a)}
- (17) 배터리 충전상태 표시기
- (18) 스펀 위의 화살표
- (19) 스펀
- (20) 절단날 피드용 버튼
- (21) 스페이서
- (22) 절단 블레이드용 보호
- (23) 절단 블레이드
- (24) 압력 와셔
- (25) 블레이드 조립용 너트

a) 본 액세서리는 기본 공급 사양에 포함되어 있지 않습니다.

제품 사양

잔디 트리머/예초기		GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
제품 번호		3 600 HD0 0..	3 600 HD1 0..
정격 전압 ^{A)}	V	18	18
무부하 속도 ^{A)}	min ⁻¹	4,500-6,400	4,500-6,400
절단날 직경	mm	2.4	2.4
절단 직경(줄)	cm	33	33
예초줄 스펙 용량	m	3	3
절단 직경(날)	cm	-	23
구멍	mm	-	25.4
날의 두께	mm	-	2
보호 브래킷		●	●
IEC 62841-4-4에 따른 중량(스풀 포함) ^{B)}	kg	3.5	3.5
IEC 62841-4-4에 따른 중량(날 포함) ^{B)}	kg	3.6	3.6
일련번호		정원용 공구의 명판 참조	
충전 시 권장하는 주변 온도	°C	0 ... +35	0 ... +35
작동 ^{C)} 및 보관 시 허용되는 주변 온도	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
호환 배터리		GBA18V... GBA 18V... ProCORE18V... EXPERT18V... EXBA18V... CORE18V...	
전출력 발휘를 위해 권장하는 배터리		GBA 18V... ≥ 4.0Ah ProCORE18V... ≥ 4.0Ah EXPERT18V...	
권장하는 충전기		GAL18... GAL 18... GAL 36... GAL12V/18... GAL 12V/18... GAX 18... EXAL18...	

A) 사용하는 배터리에 따라 상이

B) 벨트 및 배터리 미포함(배터리 무게는 www.bosch-professional.com에서 확인할 수 있습니다)

C) 온도 < 0 °C일 때 출력 제한

배터리

Bosch는 배터리 없이도 충전 전동공구를 판매합니다. 전동공구의 공급 사양에 배터리가 포함되어 있는지 여부는 포장에서 확인할 수 있습니다.

배터리 충전하기

- ▶ 기술자료에 기재되어 있는 충전기만 사용하십시오. 귀하의 전동공구에 사용된 리튬이온 배터리에 맞춰진 충전기들입니다.

지침: 리튬 이온 배터리는 국제 운송 규정에 따라 일부만 충전되에 출고됩니다. 배터리의 성능을 완전하게 보장하기 위해서는 처음 사용하기 전에 배터리를 완전히 충전하십시오.

충전 과정 중에 전동공구의 손잡이에 열이 발생합니다. 이는 일반적인 현상입니다.

장기간 사용하지 않을 경우 충전기를 전원 콘센트에서 분리하십시오.

충전 중에는 전동공구를 사용할 수 없습니다. 충전하는 동안 기기가 작동하지 않는 것은 고장이 아닙니다.

▶ 충전기가 젖지 않도록 하십시오!

배터리 장착하기

충전한 배터리는 배터리가 맞물려 고정될 때까지 배터리 홀더 쪽으로 미십시오.

배터리 탈착하기

배터리를 분리하려면 배터리 해제 버튼을 누른 상태에서 배터리를 당겨 빼내십시오. **무리하게 힘을 가하지 마십시오.**

배터리는 배터리 해제 버튼이 실수로 눌러져 배터리가 빠지는 것을 방지하기 위해 잠금장치가 이중으로 되어 있습니다. 전동공구에 배터리가 끼워져 있는 동안 배터리는 스프링으로 제 위치에 고정됩니다.

배터리 충전상태 표시기

지침: 모든 배터리 유형에 충전상태 표시기가 있는 것은 아닙니다.

배터리 충전상태 표시기에 있는 녹색 LED는 배터리의 충전 상태를 나타냅니다. 안전상의 이유로 전동공구가 멈춰 있는 경우에만 잔량상태 확인이 가능합니다.

충전상태 표시기 버튼  또는  을 누르면, 충전 상태가 표시됩니다. 배터리가 분리된 상태에서도 표시 가능합니다.

충전상태 표시기 버튼을 눌렀는데도 LED가 켜지지 않으면 배터리가 손상된 것이므로 교환해 주어야 합니다.

배터리 유형 GBA 18V... | GBA18V...



LED	용량
연속등 3× 녹색	60–100 %
연속등 2× 녹색	30–60 %
연속등 1× 녹색	5–30 %
점멸등 1× 녹색	0–5 %

배터리 유형 ProCORE18V... | EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V... | CORE18V...



LED	용량
연속등 5 × 녹색	80–100 %
연속등 4 × 녹색	60–80 %
연속등 3 × 녹색	40–60 %
연속등 2 × 녹색	20–40 %
연속등 1 × 녹색	5–20 %
점멸등 1 × 녹색	0–5 %

배터리 결함 위험 감지

EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V...

충전상태 표시기 LED는 배터리의 충전상태 외에도 배터리 결함에 대한 위험 상태를 보여줍니다.

해당 기능을 활성화하려면, 충전상태 표시기 버튼  을 3초 간 누른 상태를 유지하십시오. 배터리 분석 내용은 배터리 충전상태 표시기의 작동 랩프를

통해 표시됩니다. 배터리 충전상태 표시기에 결과가 표시됩니다.

 **1개 LED:** 배터리 결함 위험이 높습니다. 출력 및 작동 시간이 이미 줄어들었을 수 있습니다. 배터리 교체를 권장합니다.

 **5개 LED:** 배터리가 양호한 상태에 있으며, 결함 위험이 낮습니다.

유의사항: 배터리 결함 위험 예측은 2단계로 진행되며, 간략한 상태 평가를 제공합니다. 배터리는 양호한 상태로 평가되거나 결함 위험이 높은 것으로 안내됩니다. 배터리 상태는 퍼센트 단위로 표시되지 않습니다.

올바른 배터리의 취급 방법

배터리를 습기나 물이 있는 곳에 두지 마십시오.

배터리를 -20 °C 에서 50 °C 온도 범위에서만 저장하십시오. 예를 들면 배터리를 여름에 자동차 안에 두지 마십시오.

가끔 배터리의 통풍구를 부드럽고 깨끗한 마른 솔로 청소하십시오.

충전 후 작동 시간이 현저하게 짧아지면 배터리의 수명이 다한 것이므로 배터리를 교환해야 합니다. 폐기처리에 관련된 지시 사항을 준수하십시오.

조립 및 작동

작업 내용	그림	페이지
제품의 주요 명칭	A	3
공급 내역	B	4
안전반 조립하기	C	4
나무 보호장치 조립하기	D	5
킥백 보호장치 조립하기/ 오른손잡이 사용방법	E	6
킥백 보호장치 조립하기/ 왼손잡이 사용방법	F	6
운반 스트립 조립하기	G	7
배터리 충전 및 장착하기	H	7
스위치 켜기/끄기	I	8
절단날 조립하기	J	9
절단날 피드하기	K	10
스폴 탈착하기	L	10
절단 블레이드 조립하기	M	11 – 12
작업방법 1	N	13
작업방법 2	O	13
블레이드를 사용한 작업	P	14
스폴을 사용한 작업	Q	14
보관	R	15
유지 보수	S – T	15 – 16
별매 액세서리	U	17

Pro-Tap

절단날을 계속 피드하려면 스폴로 바닥에 가볍게 두드리십시오. Pro-Tap 시스템은 스폴의 양쪽에 약 10mm의 절단날이 나오게 합니다.

절단날이 아일렛 근처에서 끊어졌다면 지름 33cm로 자르기 위해 두드리기를 여러 번 반복해야 합니다.

EasyWind(그림 J 참조)

EasyWind 스폴 장치는 스폴을 분해하지 않고도 스폴 절단날을 삽입할 수 있게 합니다.

스폴 라인을 다시 로드해야 하는 경우:

- 라인(엑세서리)에서 3 m를 자르십시오.
- 스폴의 화살표가 Pro-Tap 버튼을 향하도록 정렬하십시오.

- 스폴 라인을 "라인 삽입"으로 표시된 아일렛 안으로 밀어 넣고 반대편으로 당겨서 통과시킵니다. 라인의 길이는 양쪽 모두 동일해야 합니다.
- Pro-Tap 버튼을 시계 반대 방향으로 돌려 스폴 라인이 사방에서 15 cm 정도 남을 때까지 라인을 스폴 방향(스폴에 있는 화살표 참조)으로 감으십시오.

Anti-Tangle

절삭 공구에는 중단 없이 연속적으로 작업을 가능하게 하는 엉킴 방지 기능이 장착되어 있습니다. 절삭 공구가 차단되면 모터가 자동으로 3초 동안 절단날을 시계 반대 방향으로 돌려 막힘을 제거합니다. 이 작업이 완료되면 절삭 공구는 다시 평소처럼 시계 방향으로 작동합니다.

막힘을 제거할 수 없으면 절삭 공구가 멈춥니다. 추가 지원은 고장 원인찾기 장을 참조하십시오.

고장 원인찾기



증상	가능한 원인	조치
모터가 가동하지 않습니다	배터리가 방전되었습니다	배터리 충전상태 표시기를 확인하고 배터리를 충전하십시오
	배터리가 너무 차거나 뜨겁습니다	배터리를 따뜻하게/식게 두십시오
	배터리가 완전히 끼워지지 않았습니다	배터리를 올바르게 끼우십시오
	잔디가 스폴에 감겼습니다	배터리를 탈착하고 잔디를 제거하십시오
정원용 공구가 간헐적으로 작동합니다	전원 스위치가 고장입니다	보쉬 고객 서비스 센터에 문의하십시오
	정원용 공구의 내부 케이블이 고장입니다	보쉬 고객 서비스 센터에 문의하십시오
	절단 헤드가 막혔습니다	절단 헤드를 분리하고 막힘을 제거한 다음, 다시 절단 헤드를 끼우십시오
정원용 공구가 과부하 상태입니다	잔디가 너무 길거나 너무 촘촘합니다	단계적으로 절단하십시오
절단 성능이 좋지 않습니다	정원용 공구가 과부하 상태입니다	기기를 더 천천히 움직이십시오
	절단날이 너무 많습니다	절단날을 감고(그림 J 참조) 절단 블레이드를 확인하십시오
	안전반에 불순물이 쌓여 있습니다	안전반 내부를 청소하십시오
정원용 공구가 절단하지 않습니다	절단날이 너무 짧거나/잘렸습니다	Pro-Tap 범프 피드 기능으로 절단날을 공급하십시오(그림 J 참조)
	스폴이 비었습니다	스폴을 교체하십시오(그림 J 참조)
절단날이 스폴 안으로 되감깁니다	절단날이 너무 짧거나/잘렸습니다	스폴을 빼고 절단날을 새로 끼우십시오(그림 J 참조)
절단날이 자주 끊깁니다	절단날이 실패 안에서 꼬였습니다	스폴을 빼고 절단날을 새로 감아주십시오(그림 J 참조)
	잔디 트리머를 잘못 취급하였습니다	절단날 끝으로만 작업하십시오; 돌이나 벽 혹은 다른 단단한 물체에 닿지 않도록 하십시오. 전체 절단 직경을 사용하기 위해 절단날을 정기적으로 당겨주십시오
	너무 작은 직경의 절단날을 사용합니다	추천하는 절단날을 사용하십시오

증상	가능한 원인	조치
심한 진동이 있습니까 다	절단날이 잘렸습니까	그림 J 참조
	절단 헤드 또는 블레이드의 불균형	경우에 따라 커팅 헤드에서 불순물을 제거하십시오 커팅 헤드를 점검(그림 M 참조)하고 손상된 경우 보쉬 고객센터에 문의하십시오
	스폴/블레이드가 잘못 조립되었습니다	모든 부품을 올바르게 끼우십시오(그림 M 참조)
	안전반이 제대로 조립되어 있지 않습니다	안전반을 제대로 조립하십시오
Anti-Tangle 기능이 막힘을 제거하지 못합니다	블레이드 조립용 너트	블레이드 조립용 너트를 꼭 조이십시오 (20 Nm) (그림 M 참조)
	전동공구가 잘못 사용되고 있습니다	전동공구를 올바르게 사용하고 여러 번 빠르게 스위치를 켜고 끄십시오.
	막힘이 너무 커서 시스템이 수동 지원 없이 자동으로 제거하기에 어렵습니다	배터리를 분리하고 막힘을 수동으로 제거하십시오

보수 정비 및 서비스

보수정비, 세척 및 보관

▶ **정비나 부품 교체 등 정원용 공구에 각종 작업을 할 때, 그리고 운반이나 보관 시에는 먼저 배터리를 기기에서 빼십시오.** 전원 스위치가 실수로 작동하여 상해를 입을 위험이 있기 때문입니다.

▶ **안전하게 훌륭한 작업을 하려면 제품과 통풍구를 깨끗이 유지하십시오.**

보관하기 전에 제품을 세척하고 관리하십시오.

정원용 공구 위에 다른 물체를 올려놓지 마십시오.

절대로 제품에 물을 분무하지 마십시오.

절대로 제품을 물에 담그지 마십시오.

제품을 어린이의 손이 닿지 않는 안전하고 건조한 곳에 보관하십시오.

제품 위에 다른 물체를 올려놓지 마십시오.

제품을 바닥에 놓지 마십시오. 걸려 넘어질 수 있습니다.

제품으로 안전한 작업을 하기 위해 모든 너트와 볼트 및 나사가 꼭 조여져 있는지 확인하십시오.

제품을 점검하고 안전상 마모되거나 손상된 부품은 교체해 주십시오.

모든 교체 부품이 보쉬 제품인지 확인해 보십시오.

제품을 개조해서는 안됩니다. 이로 인해 부상을 초래할 수 있습니다.

절단 블레이드의 샤프닝 및 밸런싱

절단날의 올바른 샤프닝 및 밸런싱은 많은 연습이 필요합니다. 보쉬사는 승인된 교체용 블레이드를 사용할 것을 권장합니다. 교체용 블레이드는 승인된 서비스 센터에서 구입할 수 있습니다.

브러시 커터의 운반

운반하거나 보관할 때 절단 블레이드에 항상 적합한 보호 커버를 씌우십시오.

브러시 커터를 한 손에 들고 샤프트에 균형을 잘 잡고, 절단 어댑터가 뒤쪽을 향하게 하십시오.

운반할 때 브러시 커터가 넘어지거나 밀리지 않도록 고정하십시오.

AS 센터 및 사용 문의

콜센터
080-955-0909

당사의 서비스 센터 주소 및 보증 조건 관련 링크는 마지막 페이지에서 확인할 수 있습니다.

문의나 대체 부품 주문 시에는 반드시 제품 네임 플레이트에 있는 10자리의 부품번호를 알려 주십시오.

처리

전동공구, 배터리, 액세서리 및 포장은 환경 친화적인 방법으로 재활용할 수 있도록 분류하십시오.

전동공구와 충전용 배터리/배터리를 가정용 쓰레기로 처리하지 마십시오!



ไทย

คำแนะนำด้านความปลอดภัย

คำอธิบายสัญลักษณ์บนเครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวน

คำเตือนเกี่ยวกับอันตรายทั่วไป



อ่านคู่มือการใช้งาน





สวมอุปกรณ์ป้องกันศีรษะ



สวมอุปกรณ์ป้องกันดวงตาและเสียงดัง



สวมรองเท้ากันลื่น



สวมรองเท้านิรภัย



คำเตือน: ดูแลให้บุคคลอื่นอยู่ห่างจากเครื่อง



ห้ามใช้กลางสายฝน



คำเตือน: ระมัดระวังวัสดุที่กระเด็นออก



ระวังการเตะกลับของเครื่องมือ



ห้ามใช้ใบมีดลับย่อย



ห้ามใช้ใบมีดเลื่อย



คำเตือน: ถอดแบตเตอรี่ออกก่อนบำรุงรักษา



ห้ามใช้เครื่องฉีดน้ำแรงดันสูงหรือสายยาง
สำหรับงานสวนในการทำมาสะอาดเครื่องมือ
สำหรับงานสวน

คำเตือนเพื่อความปลอดภัยทั่วไปสำหรับเครื่องมือไฟฟ้า

คำเตือน อ่านคำเตือนเพื่อความปลอดภัย คำแนะนำ ภาพประกอบ และข้อมูล

จำเพาะทั้งหมดที่จัดลงมาพร้อมกับเครื่องมือไฟฟ้า
การไม่ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำทั้งหมดที่ระบุไว้ด้านล่างนี้อาจทำให้เกิดไฟฟ้าดูด เกิดไฟไหม้ และ/หรือได้รับบาดเจ็บอย่างร้ายแรง

เก็บรักษาคำเตือนและคำสั่งทั้งหมดสำหรับเปิดอ่านในภายหลัง

คำว่า "เครื่องมือไฟฟ้า" ในคำเตือนหมายถึง เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าของท่านที่ทำงานด้วยพลังงานไฟฟ้าจากแหล่งจ่ายไฟหลัก (มี

สายไฟฟ้า) และเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าที่ทำงานด้วยพลังงานไฟฟ้าจากแบตเตอรี่ (ไร้สาย)

ความปลอดภัยในสถานที่ทำงาน

- ▶ รักษาสถานที่ทำงานให้สะอาดและมีไฟส่องสว่างดี สถานที่ที่มีดีหรือรกรุงรังนำมาซึ่งอุบัติเหตุ
- ▶ อย่าใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าทำงานในสภาพบรรยากาศที่จุดติดไฟได้ เช่น ในที่มีมีของเหลวไวไฟ ก๊าซ หรือฝุ่น เมื่อใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าจะเกิดประกายไฟซึ่งอาจจุดฝุ่นหรือไอให้ลุกเป็นไฟได้
- ▶ ขณะใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าทำงาน ต้องกั้นเด็กและผู้ยืนดูให้ออกห่าง การหันเหความสนใจอาจทำให้ท่านขาดการควบคุมเครื่องมือได้

ความปลอดภัยเกี่ยวกับไฟฟ้า

- ▶ อย่าให้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าถูกฝนหรืออยู่ในสภาพเปียกชื้น หากนำเข้าไปในเครื่องมือไฟฟ้า จะเพิ่มความเสี่ยงจากการถูกไฟฟ้าดูด

ความปลอดภัยของบุคคล

- ▶ ท่านต้องอยู่ในสภาพพร้อมพร้อม ระมัดระวังในสิ่งที่ท่านกำลังทำอยู่ และมีสติขณะใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าทำงาน อย่าใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าขณะที่ท่านกำลังเหนื่อย หรืออยู่ภายใต้การครอบงำของฤทธิ์ของยาเสพติด แอลกอฮอล์ และยา เมื่อใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าทำงาน ในสถานที่ที่ท่านขาดความเอาใจใส่อาจทำให้บุคคลบาดเจ็บอย่างรุนแรงได้
- ▶ ใช้อุปกรณ์ปกป้องร่างกาย สวมแว่นตาป้องกันเสมอ อุปกรณ์ปกป้อง เช่น หมวกกันน็อก รองเท้านิรภัย หมวกแข็ง หรือประภททุกชิ้นเสียงดังที่ไปตามความเหมาะสมกับสภาพการทำงาน จะลดการบาดเจ็บทางร่างกาย
- ▶ ป้องกันการติดเครื่องโดยไม่ตั้งใจ ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าสวิตช์อยู่ตำแหน่งปิดก่อนเชื่อมต่อเข้ากับแหล่งจ่ายไฟ และ/หรือแบตเตอรี่แพ็ค ยกหรือถือเครื่องมือ การถือเครื่องมือโดยใช้นิ้วหัวที่สวิตช์ หรือเสียบปลั๊กไฟฟ้าขณะสวิตช์เปิดอยู่ อาจนำไปสู่อุบัติเหตุที่ร้ายแรงได้
- ▶ นำเครื่องมือปรับแต่งหรือประแจปากตายออกก่อนเปิดสวิตช์เครื่องมือไฟฟ้า เครื่องมือหรือประแจปากตายที่วางอยู่กับส่วนของเครื่องมือที่กำลังหมุนจะทำให้บุคคลบาดเจ็บได้
- ▶ อย่าเอื้อมไกลเกินไป ดึงทำยีนที่มั่นคงและวางน้ำหนักให้สมดุลตลอดเวลา ในลักษณะนี้ท่านสามารถควบคุมเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าในสถานการณ์ที่ไม่คาดคิดได้ดีกว่า
- ▶ แต่งกายอย่างเหมาะสม อย่าใส่เสื้อผ้าหลวมหรือสวมเครื่องประดับ เข็มและเส้นผ่าออกทางจากชิ้นส่วนที่เคลื่อนที่ เสื้อผ้าหลวม เครื่องประดับ และผมยาวอาจเข้าไปติดในชิ้นส่วนที่เคลื่อนที่
- ▶ หากเครื่องมือไฟฟ้ามีข้อเชื่อมต่อหรือเครื่องดูดฝุ่นหรือเครื่องเป่าลม ให้ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าได้เชื่อมต่อและใช้งานอย่างถูกต้อง การใช้ข้อบกพร่องดูดฝุ่นช่วยลดอันตรายที่เกิดจากฝุ่นได้
- ▶ เมื่อใช้งานเครื่องมือบ่อยครั้งจะเกิดความคุ้นเคย อย่าให้ความคุ้นเคยทำให้ท่านเกิดความชะล่าใจและละเลยกฎเกณฑ์ด้าน

ความปลอดภัยในการทำงานเครื่อง การทำงานอย่างไม่ระมัดระวังอาจทำให้เกิดการบาดเจ็บอย่างร้ายแรงภายในเสี้ยววินาที

การใช้และการดูแลรักษาเครื่องมือไฟฟ้า

- ▶ **อย่างผินกำลังเครื่องมือไฟฟ้า** ใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าที่ถูกต้องตรงตามลักษณะงานของท่าน เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าที่ถูกต้องจะทำงานได้ดีกว่าและปลอดภัยกว่าในระดับสมรรถภาพที่ออกแบบไว้
- ▶ **อย่าใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าถ้าสวิทช์ไม่สามารถเปิดปิดได้** เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าที่ไม่สามารถควบคุมการเปิดปิดด้วยสวิทช์ได้ เป็นเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าที่ไม่ปลอดภัยและต้องส่งซ่อมแซม
- ▶ **ก่อนปรับแต่งเครื่อง** เปลี่ยนอุปกรณ์ประกอบ หรือเก็บเครื่องเข้าที่ ต้องถอดปลั๊กออกจากแหล่งจ่ายไฟ และ/หรือ ถอดแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจออกจากเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าหากถอดออกได้ มาตรการป้องกันเพื่อความปลอดภัยนี้ช่วยลดความเสี่ยงจากการติดเครื่องโดยไม่ตั้งใจ
- ▶ **เมื่อเลิกใช้งานเครื่องมือไฟฟ้า** ให้เก็บเครื่องไว้ในที่ที่เด็กหยิบไม่ถึง และไมอนุญาตให้บุคคลที่ไม่คุ้นเคยกับเครื่องหรือบุคคลที่ไม่ได้อนุญาตนำเหล่านี้ไปใช้ เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าเป็นของอันตรายหากตกอยู่ในมือของผู้ใช้ที่ไม่ได้รับการฝึกฝน
- ▶ **บำรุงรักษาเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าและอุปกรณ์ประกอบ** ตรวจสอบชิ้นส่วนที่เคลื่อนที่ว่าวางไม่ตรงแนวหรือติดขัดหรือไม่ ตรวจสอบการแตกหักของชิ้นส่วนและสภาพอื่นใดที่อาจมีผลต่อการทำงานของเครื่องมือไฟฟ้า หากชำรุดต้องส่งเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าไปซ่อมแซมก่อนใช้งาน อุบัติเหตุหลายอย่างเกิดขึ้นเนื่องจากดูแลรักษาเครื่องไม่ดีพอ
- ▶ **รักษาเครื่องมือตัดให้คมและสะอาด** หากบำรุงรักษาเครื่องมือที่มีขอบตัดแหลมคมอย่างถูกต้อง จะสามารถตัดได้ลื่นไม่ติดขัดและควบคุมได้ง่ายกว่า
- ▶ **ใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้า อุปกรณ์ประกอบ เครื่องมือ และอุปกรณ์อื่นๆ** ตรงตามคำแนะนำเหล่านี้ โดยคำนึงถึงเงื่อนไขการทำงานและงานที่จะทำ การใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าทำงานที่ต่างไปจากวัตถุประสงค์การใช้งานของเครื่อง อาจนำไปสู่สถานการณ์ที่เป็นอันตรายได้
- ▶ **ดูแลคัมจับและพื้นผิวจับให้แห้ง สะอาด และปราศจากคราบน้ำมันและจาระบี** ตามจับและพื้นผิวจับที่ลื่นทำให้หือจับได้ไม่ปลอดภัย และไม่สามารถควบคุมเครื่องมือในสถานการณ์ที่ไม่คาดคิด

การใช้และการดูแลรักษาเครื่องที่ใช้แบตเตอรี่

- ▶ **ชาร์จไฟใหม่ด้วยเครื่องชาร์จที่บริษัทผู้ผลิตระบุไว้เท่านั้น** เครื่องชาร์จที่เหมาะสมสำหรับชาร์จแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจหนึ่ง หากนำไปชาร์จแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจอื่น อาจเกิดไฟไหม้ได้
- ▶ **ใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าเฉพาะกับแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจที่กำหนดไว้เท่านั้น** การใช้แบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจอื่นเสี่ยงต่อการเกิดไฟไหม้หรือบาดเจ็บ
- ▶ **เมื่อไม่ใช้งานแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจ** ให้เก็บไว้ห่างวัตถุที่เป็นโลหะอื่นๆ เช่น คลิปหนีบกระดาษ เหรียญ กุญแจ ตะปู สกรู หรือวัตถุที่เป็นโลหะขนาดเล็กอื่นๆ ที่สามารถเชื่อมต่อขั้วหนึ่งไปยังอีกขั้วหนึ่งได้ การลัดวงจรของขั้วแบตเตอรี่อาจทำให้เกิดการไหม้หรือไฟลุกได้

- ▶ **หากใช้แบตเตอรี่อย่างอาจมีของเหลวไหลออกมาจากแบตเตอรี่ได้** ให้ความสนใจการสัมผัส หากสัมผัสโดยบังเอิญให้ใช้น้ำล้าง หากของเหลวเข้าตา ให้ขอความช่วยเหลือจากแพทย์ด้วยของเหลวที่ไหลออกมาจากแบตเตอรี่อาจทำให้เกิดอาการคันหรือแสบผิวหนังได้
- ▶ **อย่าใช้แบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจหรือเครื่องมือที่ชำรุดหรือดัดแปลง** แบตเตอรี่ที่ชำรุดหรือดัดแปลงอาจแสดงอาการที่ไม่สามารถคาดเดาได้ ส่งผลให้เกิดไฟไหม้ ระเบิด หรือความเสี่ยงต่อการได้รับบาดเจ็บ
- ▶ **อย่าให้แบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจหรือเครื่องมือสัมผัสไฟหรืออุณหภูมิที่สูงเกินไป** หากสัมผัสไฟหรืออุณหภูมิที่สูงกว่า 130 °C อาจทำให้เกิดการระเบิดได้
- ▶ **ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำเกี่ยวกับการชาร์จทั้งหมด และต้องไม่ชาร์จแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจหรือเครื่องมือ** นอกช่วงอุณหภูมิที่กำหนดในคำแนะนำ การชาร์จแบตเตอรี่อย่างไม่ถูกวิธีหรือนอกช่วงอุณหภูมิที่กำหนด อาจทำให้แบตเตอรี่เสียหายและเพิ่มความเสี่ยงต่อการเกิดไฟไหม้

การบริการ

- ▶ **ส่งเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าของท่านเข้ารับบริการจากช่างซ่อมที่มีคุณสมบัติเหมาะสม โดยใช้อะไหล่ที่เหมือนกันเท่านั้น** ในลักษณะนี้ท่านจะแน่ใจได้ว่าเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าอยู่ในสภาพที่ปลอดภัย
- ▶ **อย่าบำรุงรักษาแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจที่ชำรุดอย่างเด็ดขาด** ต้องส่งไปบริษัทผู้ผลิตหรือศูนย์บริการที่ได้รับอนุญาตทำการบำรุงรักษาแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจเท่านั้น

คำแนะนำด้านความปลอดภัยสำหรับเครื่องเล็มหญ้า เครื่องตัดหญ้า และเครื่องตัดหญ้าแบบมีใบเลื่อย

- ▶ **ห้ามใช้งานเครื่องเมื่ออยู่ในสภาพอากาศที่ไม่ดี** โดยเฉพาะอย่างยิ่งเมื่อเกิดพายุฝนฟ้าคะนอง วิธีนี้จะช่วยลดความเสี่ยงต่อการถูกฟ้าผ่า
- ▶ **ตรวจสอบบริเวณที่จะปฏิบัติงานให้ทั่วว่ามีสัตว์ป่าอยู่หรือไม่** สัตว์ป่าอาจได้รับบาดเจ็บได้จากการทำงานของเครื่อง
- ▶ **ตรวจสอบบริเวณที่จะปฏิบัติงานให้ทั่ว และปาดิน กิ่งไม้ ลวด กระดุก รวมถึงวัตถุแปลกปลอมอื่นๆ** ออกให้หมด เนื่องจากชิ้นส่วนที่กระเด็นออกอาจทำให้เกิดการบาดเจ็บได้
- ▶ **ตรวจสอบก่อนการใช้งานเครื่องเสมอว่าเครื่องมือตัดหรือใบเลื่อยและชุดตัดหรือชุดเลื่อยไม่ชำรุดเสียหาย** ชิ้นส่วนที่ชำรุดเสียหายอาจทำให้เสี่ยงต่อการบาดเจ็บมากขึ้น
- ▶ **ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำสำหรับการเปลี่ยนเครื่องมือใช้งาน** น็อตหรือสกรูใบเลื่อยที่ขันอย่างไม่ถูกวิธีอาจทำให้ใบเลื่อยชำรุดเสียหายหรือคลายออกได้
- ▶ **พิถีพิถันความเร็วยรอบของใบเลื่อยต้องสูงเท่าความเร็วรอบสูงสุดที่ระบุไว้บนเครื่องเป็นอย่างน้อย** ใบเลื่อยที่หมุนเร็วเกินไปเกิดความเร็วยรอบอาจแตกหักและกระเด็นออกได้
- ▶ **สวมรองเท้าป้องกันที่มีคุณสมบัติกันลื่นเสมอขณะใช้งานเครื่อง** ห้ามปฏิบัติงานด้วยเท้าเปล่าหรือสวมรองเท้าแบบเปิดนิ้วเท้า ทั้งนี้เพื่อป้องกันอันตรายจากการได้รับบาดเจ็บที่เท้าเมื่อเกิดการสัมผัสกับเอ็นดัดหรือใบเลื่อยที่หมุนอยู่

- ▶ **สวมกางเกงขาสั้นหรือเสื้อแขนสั้น** สวมรองเท้าที่ไม่หุ้มส้นหรือรองเท้าที่มีโอกาสเกิดการบาดเจ็บจากวัตถุที่กระเด็นออกมาจากชิ้น
- ▶ **เว้นระยะห่างจากบุคคลโดยรอบเมื่อใช้งานเครื่อง** เนื่องจากชิ้นส่วนที่กระเด็นออกอาจทำให้เกิดการบาดเจ็บสาหัสได้
- ▶ **ใช้มือสองข้างเสมอเมื่อใช้งานเครื่อง** จับมือเครื่องโดยใช้มือทั้งสองข้างเสมอเพื่อป้องกันไม่ให้สูญเสียการควบคุม
- ▶ **จับถือเครื่องในบริเวณพื้นผิวจับที่มีฉนวนเท่านั้น** เนื่องจากเอ็นดอร์หรือโวลต์อาจสัมผัสกับสายไฟที่มีแรงดันไฟฟ้า อาจทำให้เครื่องมือ/ชิ้นส่วนที่เป็นโลหะเกิดแรงดันไฟฟ้าโดยไม่ตั้งใจและส่งผลให้ถูกไฟดูดได้
- ▶ **ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าคุณยืนในตำแหน่งที่มั่นคงอยู่เสมอและใช้งานเครื่องเมื่อยืนบนพื้นเท่านั้น** พื้นผิวที่ลื่นหรือพื้นที่ขรุขระที่ไม่มีแรงยึดเกาะอาจทำให้สูญเสียการทรงตัวหรือการควบคุมเครื่องได้
- ▶ **ห้ามใช้งานเครื่องเมื่ออยู่บนพื้นที่ลาดเอียงมากเกินไป** ทั้งนี้เพื่อลดความเสี่ยงต่อการสูญเสียการควบคุมเครื่อง ลื่นและล้ม ซึ่งอาจทำให้ได้รับบาดเจ็บได้
- ▶ **ตรวจสอบว่ายืนในตำแหน่งที่มั่นคงเมื่อทำงานบนพื้นลาด** เคลื่อนที่ตามแนวขวางเสมอขณะปฏิบัติงาน โดยไม่เดินขึ้นหรือลงและใช้ความระมัดระวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งเมื่อเปลี่ยนทิศทางการทำงาน ทั้งนี้เพื่อลดความเสี่ยงต่อการสูญเสียการควบคุมเครื่อง ลื่น และล้ม ซึ่งอาจทำให้ได้รับบาดเจ็บได้
- ▶ **ดูแลให้อยู่ห่างจากส่วนที่เคลื่อนที่ของเครื่อง** หากเอ็นดอร์หรือโวลต์ขณะปฏิบัติงาน ก่อนเปิดใช้งานเครื่อง โปรดตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าเอ็นดอร์หรือโวลต์ไม่สัมผัสกับสิ่งใด การขาดสมาธิเพียงเสี้ยววินาทีขณะใช้เครื่องอาจทำให้คุณหรือบุคคลอื่นได้รับบาดเจ็บได้
- ▶ **ห้ามใช้งานเครื่องในที่สูงเหนือระดับเอว** วิธีนี้จะช่วยป้องกันไม่ให้สัมผัสกับเอ็นดอร์หรือโวลต์โดยไม่ตั้งใจ และสามารถควบคุมเครื่องได้ดียิ่งขึ้นเมื่อเกิดสถานการณ์ที่ไม่คาดคิด
- ▶ **เมื่อตัดพุ่มไม้และกิ่งไม้ที่มีแรงดึง** ควรระวังว่าพุ่มไม้และกิ่งไม้อาจติดกับได้ เมื่อเสายไม้คลายออก พุ่มไม้หรือกิ่งไม้ อาจพัดใส่ผู้ใช้งาน/หรือทำให้ควบคุมเครื่องไม่ได้
- ▶ **ระมัดระวังเป็นพิเศษเมื่อตัดพุ่มไม้และต้นไม้เล็ก** วัสดุที่บางอาจติดอยู่ในโวลต์และติดกลับหรือทำให้สูญเสียการทรงตัวได้
- ▶ **ควบคุมเครื่องให้มั่นคงและห้ามสัมผัสโวลต์หรือชิ้นส่วนอื่นๆ ที่เป็นอันตรายในระหว่างที่ยังขยับอยู่** วิธีนี้จะช่วยลดความเสี่ยงต่อการได้รับบาดเจ็บจากชิ้นส่วนที่เคลื่อนไหว
- ▶ **ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าปิดใช้งานสวิทช์และถอดแบตเตอรี่ออกแล้ว** ก่อนที่จะกำจัดเศษวัสดุที่ติดอยู่หรือบำรุงรักษาเครื่อง หากเครื่องทำงานโดยไม่คาดคิดขณะกำจัดเศษวัสดุที่ติดอยู่ อาจก่อให้เกิดการบาดเจ็บสาหัสได้
- ▶ **ถือเครื่องเมื่อปิดการทำงานเรียบร้อยแล้วและหันเครื่องออกจากตัว** การใช้งานเครื่องอย่างเหมาะสมช่วยลดโอกาสการเกิดอุบัติเหตุจากการสัมผัสกับวัตถุหรือเอ็นดอร์ที่หมุนอยู่

- ▶ **ในการขนย้ายหรือจัดเก็บเครื่อง ให้ใส่ผ้าครอบป้องกันเข้ากับโวลต์หรือเสาย** การใช้งานเครื่องอย่างถูกวิธีช่วยลดโอกาสที่จะสัมผัสกับโวลต์โดยไม่ตั้งใจ
- ▶ **ใช้เฉพาะอะไหล่ต้นฉบับแท้** และโวลต์ที่เป็นไปตามคำแนะนำของผู้ผลิตเท่านั้น ชิ้นส่วนอะไหล่ที่ไม่ถูกต้องอาจทำให้เกิดอันตรายจากการแตกหักและการบาดเจ็บเพิ่มมากขึ้น

แรงตักกลับ - สาเหตุและคำแนะนำด้านความปลอดภัยที่เกี่ยวข้อง

- ▶ **แรงตักกลับคือการที่เครื่องเกิดการเคลื่อนที่ฉับพลันไปทางด้านข้าง ด้านหน้า หรือด้านหลัง** ซึ่งอาจเกิดขึ้นเมื่อโวลต์เข้าไปติดในวัตถุ เช่น ต้นไม้ขนาดเล็กหรือต้นไม้ การเคลื่อนที่อาจรุนแรงจนกระทั่งทำให้เครื่องและ/หรือผู้ใช้งานเครื่องถูกเหวี่ยงไปในทิศทางใดทิศทางหนึ่งและสูญเสียการควบคุมเครื่องได้ อาการสะบัดของเครื่องและอันตรายที่เกี่ยวข้องสามารถป้องกันได้โดยใช้มาตรการความปลอดภัยที่เหมาะสม
- ▶ **จับถือเครื่องให้แน่นด้วยมือทั้งสองข้าง และวางแขนในตำแหน่งที่สามารถรับแรงตักกลับ** ยืนอยู่ทางด้านซ้ายของเครื่อง การตักกลับทำให้เสี่ยงต่อการบาดเจ็บเพิ่มมากขึ้นจากการเคลื่อนที่โดยไม่คาดคิดของเครื่อง ผู้ใช้งานเครื่องสามารถควบคุมแรงตักกลับได้โดยใช้มาตรการป้องกันที่เหมาะสม
- ▶ **ในกรณีที่โวลต์ติดหรือคุณหยุดการทำงานชั่วคราว ให้ปิดเครื่องและเครื่องให้หนึ่งวินาทีก่อนจะจับโวลต์อีกครั้ง** หากโวลต์ติด อย่าพยายามนำเครื่องออกจากวัสดุหรือดึงถอยกลับมาขณะที่โวลต์ยังเคลื่อนที่อยู่ มิฉะนั้นอาจเกิดแรงตักกลับได้ สาเหตุและแก้ไขการติดของโวลต์
- ▶ **อย่าใช้โวลต์ที่ทื่อหรือชำรุดเสียหาย** โวลต์ที่ทื่อหรือชำรุดเสียหายเสี่ยงต่อการติดขัดหรือเกี่ยวเข้ากับวัตถุเพิ่มมากขึ้น และทำให้เกิดแรงตักกลับได้
- ▶ **คอยดูให้วัสดุที่จะตัดมองเห็นได้ชัดเจนเสมอ** แรงตักกลับมีโอกาสมากขึ้นในบริเวณที่มองเห็นวัสดุได้ยาก
- ▶ **ปิดใช้งานเครื่องเมื่อเข้าใกล้บุคคลอื่นขณะทำงาน** หากเกิดแรงตักกลับ บุคคลอื่นอาจถูกโวลต์หมุนโดนได้ง่ายขึ้นและเกิดการบาดเจ็บได้

คำแนะนำด้านความปลอดภัยเฉพาะ

- ▶ **เครื่องมือมีส่วนประกอบของแม่เหล็ก - ห้ามจัดวางแม่เหล็กไว้ใกล้กับอวัยวะเทียมและอุปกรณ์ทางการแพทย์อื่นๆ** เช่น เครื่องกระตุ้นหัวใจหรือปั๊มอินซูลิน รวมถึงอุปกรณ์จัดเก็บข้อมูลที่มีคุณสมบัติแม่เหล็กและอุปกรณ์ที่ไวต่อแรงดึงดูดแม่เหล็ก แม่เหล็กจะสร้างสนามแม่เหล็ก ซึ่งอาจรบกวนการทำงานของอุปกรณ์ทางการแพทย์ หรือทำให้ข้อมูลสูญหายโดยไม่สามารถเรียกคืนได้
- ▶ **ปล่อยให้ผ้าครอบป้องกันอยู่ในตำแหน่งเสมอ** ผ้าครอบต้องสามารถใช้งานได้และยึดแน่นอย่างเหมาะสม ผ้าครอบป้องกันที่หลวม ชำรุดเสียหาย หรือไม่สามารถใช้งานได้อย่างถูกต้องอาจก่อให้เกิดการบาดเจ็บได้
- ▶ **ต้องไม่อนุญาตให้เด็ก บุคคลที่มีความบกพร่องทางกายภาพทางประสาทสัมผัส หรือทางจิตใจ หรือบุคคลที่ขาดประสบการณ์และ/หรือความรู้ และ/**

- หรือบุคคลที่ไม่คุ้นเคยกับคำแนะนำเหล่านี้ นำเครื่องไปใช้งาน กฎระเบียบท้องถิ่นอาจจำกัดอายุของผู้ใช้งานเครื่อง
- ▶ เด็กควรได้รับการดูแลเพื่อให้แน่ใจว่าพวกเขาจะไม่นำเครื่องมาเล่น
 - ▶ ห้ามใช้ผลิตภัณฑ์ที่มีใบตัดในระยะใกล้กับสายไฟ/สายต่อขยายความยาวโดยตรง
 - ▶ ตรวจสอบความเสียหายที่ผลิตภัณฑ์ หากชนกับวัตถุแข็ง หรือมีการสัมผัสเหนียวมากเกินไป
 - ▶ ระมัดระวังอันตรายที่ลดความยาวของเอ็นดัด
 - ▶ เมื่อปิดใช้งานผลิตภัณฑ์ ให้ตรวจสอบเสมอว่ามอเตอร์และหัวตัดหยุดนิ่งสนิทแล้ว
 - ▶ ดัดหญ้าเป็นช่วงๆ เพื่อให้ได้ผลลัพธ์ที่เรียบเสมอกัน
 - ▶ แผ่นกุด (24) ใช้เป็นส่วนรองรับขนาดบางในระหว่างการใช้งานผลิตภัณฑ์ เพื่อป้องกันใบมีดจากสิ่งขวางอยู่ เช่น ต้นไม้
 - ▶ ในระหว่างการใช้งาน แผ่นกุดไม่ควรขัดขวางการทำงานปกติเมื่อเครื่องอยู่บนพื้น
 - ▶ ขณะใช้แบตเตอรี่ ให้ตรวจสอบว่าวัสดุคมตัดไม่สัมผัสกับร่างกายของคุณและสิ่งของอื่นๆ รวมทั้งพื้นดิน เนื่องจากอาจเกิดการหมุนเมื่อเริ่มการทำงานและเป็นสาเหตุให้เกิดการบาดเจ็บหรือความเสียหายที่ผลิตภัณฑ์และ/หรือสิ่งของต่างๆ ได้
 - ▶ หลีกเลี่ยงท่าทางร่างกายที่ผิดปกติและรักษาการทรงตัว ก้าวเท้าให้มั่นคงเสมอเมื่ออยู่ในพื้นที่ลาดเอียง ค่อยๆ เดินและห้ามวิ่งเร็ว
 - ▶ ขอแนะนำให้หยุดพักเป็นระยะเมื่อใช้งานเป็นเวลานาน
 - ▶ เมื่อใช้งานผลิตภัณฑ์ (หรือเครื่องอื่นๆ) เป็นเวลานาน แรงสั่นสะเทือนอาจทำให้ผู้ใช้เสี่ยงต่อการเกิดโรคนี้ขั่ว (โรคเรย์โนลด์) หรือการกดทับเส้นประสาทบริเวณข้อมือ
 - ▶ โรคดังกล่าวอาจทำให้เกิดอาการทางประสาทสัมผัส การปรับควบคุมอุณหภูมิ อาการชา และความรู้สึกแสบร้อนไปจนถึงความเสียหายต่อเส้นประสาท ระบบไหลเวียนเลือด และภาวะเนื้อตาย
 - ▶ โปรดปรึกษาแพทย์หากพบว่ามีอาการของโรคซึ่งบ่งชี้ว่ามาจากแรงสั่นสะเทือนที่มากเกินไป อาการเหล่านี้ประกอบไปด้วยอาการชา สูญเสียความรู้สึก คัน ปวด เจ็บ อ่อนแรง การเปลี่ยนแปลงสีของผิวหนังหรือสภาพของผิวหนัง โดยมักพบบ่อยที่สุดในบริเวณนิ้ว มือ หรือข้อมือ (ดูเพิ่มเติมที่หัวข้อ "ข้อมูลเกี่ยวกับเสียงและการสั่นสะเทือน")

คำแนะนำ สำหรับ การจัดการ ที่ดีที่สุด กับแบตเตอรี่



ปกป้องแบตเตอรี่แบบชาร์จได้จากความร้อน (รวมถึงแสงแดดที่ส่องอย่างต่อเนื่อง เป็นต้น) รวมทั้งจากไฟ น้ำ และความชื้น ระมัดระวังอันตรายจากการระเบิด

- ▶ เมื่อเกิดความชำรุดเสียหายและมีการใช้งานอย่างไม่เหมาะสม โอระเหยจากแบตเตอรี่อาจเล็ดลอดออกมา ควรระบายนอกอากาศในบริเวณนั้นและปรึกษาแพทย์หากพบอาการผิดปกติ โอระเหยอาจก่อให้เกิดการระคายเคืองระบบทางเดินหายใจได้

- ▶ ใช้แบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจเฉพาะในผลิตภัณฑ์ของผู้ผลิตเท่านั้น ในลักษณะนี้ แบตเตอรี่แพ็คเกจจะได้รับการปกป้องจากการใช้งานเกินกำลังซึ่งเป็นอันตราย
- ▶ วัตถุที่แหลมคม ต. ย. เช่น ตะปูหรือไขควง หรือแรงกระทำภายนอก อาจทำให้แบตเตอรี่เสียหายได้ สิ่งเหล่านี้อาจทำให้เกิดการลัดวงจรภายในและแบตเตอรี่ใหม่ มีควันระเบิด หรือร้อนเกินไป
- ▶ อย่า ลัดวงจร แบตเตอรี่ มีความเสี่ยง ที่จะเกิด การระเบิด
- ▶ ทำความสะอาดช่องระบายอากาศเป็นครั้งคราวโดยใช้แปรงขนอ่อนที่แห้งและสะอาด
- ▶ ชาร์จ เครื่อง ด้วย เครื่องชาร์จ แบตเตอรี่ ที่ จัดส่งมาเท่านั้น

สัญลักษณ์

สัญลักษณ์ต่อไปนี้มีความสำคัญต่อการอ่านและการทำความเข้าใจคู่มือการใช้งานเครื่อง กรุณาจดจำสัญลักษณ์และความหมายของสัญลักษณ์ การแปลความสัญลักษณ์ใด ถูกต้องจะช่วยให้ท่านใช้เครื่องได้ดีและปลอดภัยกว่า

สัญลักษณ์	ความหมาย
	ทิศทางการเคลื่อนที่
	ทิศทางการตอบสนอง
	น้ำหนักร
	การเปิดใช้งาน
	การปิดใช้งาน
	การใช้งานที่อนุญาต
	การใช้งานที่ไม่อนุญาต
CLICK!	เสียงที่ได้ยิน
	อุปกรณ์เสริม/ชิ้นส่วนอะไหล่

คำอธิบายผลิตภัณฑ์และบริการ



โปรดอ่านคำแนะนำด้านความปลอดภัยและวิธีใช้งานทั้งหมดให้ครบถ้วน การไม่ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำด้านความปลอดภัยและวิธีการใช้งานอาจเป็นสาเหตุให้เกิดไฟฟ้าดูด ไฟไหม้ และ/หรือการบาดเจ็บร้ายแรงได้ กรุณาดูภาพประกอบในส่วนหน้าของคู่มือการใช้งาน

การใช้งานอย่างตรงตามวัตถุประสงค์

เครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวนรุ่นนี้ออกแบบมาสำหรับงานตัดเล็มหญ้า ต้นไม้ขนาดเล็ก วัชพืช ตาแย ต้นกล้า ไม้พุ่มเล็ก และพุ่มไม้ ผลิตภัณฑ์นี้ออกแบบมาเพื่อการใช้งานบริเวณพื้น

ส่วนประกอบที่แสดงในภาพ (รูปภาพประกอบ A – U)

ลำดับเลข ของ ส่วนประกอบ ผลิตภัณฑ์ อ้างถึง ส่วนประกอบ ของ ผลิตภัณฑ์ ที่ แสดง ใน หน้า ภาพประกอบ

- (1) ด้ามจับ
- (2) ตัวล็อกป้องกันการเปิดใช้งานสำหรับสวิตช์เปิด-ปิด
- (3) สวิตช์เปิด-ปิด
- (4) ปุ่มปลดล็อกแบตเตอรี่
- (5) แบตเตอรี่แบบชาร์จได้^{a)}
- (6) ระบบป้องกันการติดกลับ
- (7) กระบังป้องกันการอันตราย
- (8) สกรูสำหรับติดตั้งกระบังป้องกันการอันตราย
- (9) โครงกันชน
- (10) คลิปยึดสำหรับโครงป้องกัน
- (11) ด้ามจับนิรภัย
- (12) แหวนรองสำหรับด้ามจับนิรภัย

- (13) สกรูสำหรับติดตั้งด้ามจับ
- (14) สายคล้อง
- (15) ตัวยึดสายคล้อง
- (16) เครื่องชาร์จ^{a)}
- (17) ไฟแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่
- (18) ลูกศรบนแกนหมุนสาย
- (19) แกนหมุน
- (20) ปุ่มควบคุมการใส่เส้นเอ็น
- (21) แหวนกันระยะ
- (22) ตัวป้องกันใบตัด
- (23) ใบตัด
- (24) แผ่นกด
- (25) น็อตสำหรับติดตั้งมีด

a) อุปกรณ์เสริมนี้ไม่อยู่ในรายการอุปกรณ์มาตรฐานที่จัดส่ง

ข้อมูลทางเทคนิค

เครื่องมือ/เครื่องตัดพุ่มไม้		GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
หมายเลขสินค้า		3 600 HD0 0..	3 600 HD1 0..
แรงดันไฟฟ้าฟัด ^{A)}	โวลต์	18	18
ความเร็วรอบเดินเครื่องเปล่า ^{A)}	นาที ¹	4500–6400	4500–6400
เส้นผ่านศูนย์กลางเอ็นตัด	มม.	2.4	2.4
เส้นผ่านศูนย์กลางในการตัด (เอ็นตัด)	ซม.	33	33
ความจุของด้ามจับเอ็น	ม.	3	3
เส้นผ่านศูนย์กลางในการตัด (ใบมีด)	ซม.	–	23
รู	มม.	–	25.4
ความหนาของใบมีด	มม.	–	2
โครงป้องกัน		●	●
น้ำหนักของเครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวนพร้อมแกนหมุนเอ็นตามมาตรฐาน IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	กก.	3.5	3.5
น้ำหนักของเครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวนพร้อมใบมีดตามมาตรฐาน IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	กก.	3.6	3.6
หมายเลขลำดับการผลิต		ดูแผ่นป้ายระบุประเภทที่เครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวน	
อุณหภูมิโดยรอบที่แนะนำเมื่อชาร์จ	°C	0 ... +35	0 ... +35
อุณหภูมิโดยรอบที่อนุญาตเมื่อใช้งาน ^{C)} และเมื่อจัดเก็บ	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
แบตเตอรี่ที่ใช้งานร่วมกันได้		GBA18V... GBA 18V... ProCORE18V... EXPERT18V... EXBA18V... CORE18V...	
แบตเตอรี่ที่แนะนำสำหรับการทำงานอย่างเต็มประสิทธิภาพ		GBA 18V... ≥ 4.0Ah ProCORE18V... ≥ 4.0Ah EXPERT18V...	

เครื่องเล็มหญ้า/เครื่องตัดพุ่มไม้

GRT 18V-33

GFR 18V-23

เครื่องชาร์จที่แนะนำ

GAL18...
 GAL 18...
 GAL 36...
 GAL12V/18...
 GAL 12V/18...
 GAX 18...
 EXAL18...

- A) ขึ้นอยู่กับแบตเตอรี่แพ็คที่ใช้
 B) ไม่รวมสายสะพายและแบตเตอรี่ (คุณสามารถดูน้ำหนักของแบตเตอรี่แบบชาร์จได้ได้ที่ www.bosch.com)
 C) สมรรถภาพจะน้อยลงที่อุณหภูมิ < 0 °C

แบตเตอรี่

Bosch จำหน่ายเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าไร้สายไม่รวมแบตเตอรี่แพ็คด้วยเช่นกัน คุณสามารถดูได้จากบรรจุภัณฑ์ว่า ขอบเขตการจัดส่งเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าของคุณมีแบตเตอรี่แพ็คหรือไม่

การชาร์จแบตเตอรี่

- **ใช้เฉพาะเครื่องชาร์จแบตเตอรี่ที่ระบุในข้อมูลทางเทคนิคเท่านั้น** เฉพาะเครื่องชาร์จแบตเตอรี่เหล่านี้เท่านั้นที่เข้าชุดกับแบตเตอรี่ลิเทียม ไอออน ของเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าของท่าน

หมายเหตุ: แบตเตอรี่ลิเทียมไอออนถูกจัดส่งโดยมีการชาร์จไฟบางส่วนตามระเบียบข้อบังคับด้านการขนส่งระหว่างประเทศ เพื่อให้แน่ใจว่าแบตเตอรี่จะทำงานได้อย่างสมบูรณ์แบบ ก่อนใช้งานครั้งแรกให้ชาร์จแบตเตอรี่จนเต็ม ในระหว่างกระบวนการชาร์จตามจับของเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าจะอุ่นขึ้น นี่เป็นเรื่องปกติ

เมื่อไม่ได้ใช้เครื่องชาร์จเป็นเวลานาน ให้ถอดเครื่องชาร์จออกจากแหล่งจ่ายไฟ เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าไม่สามารถใช้งานได้ในระหว่างกระบวนการชาร์จ เครื่องไม่ได้เสียหายหากทำงานไม่ได้ในระหว่างกระบวนการชาร์จ

- **ปกป้องเครื่องชาร์จจากความชื้น!**

การใส่แบตเตอรี่

ใส่แบตเตอรี่ที่ชาร์จแล้วเข้าไปในตำแหน่งล็อกเข้าล็อก

การถอดแบตเตอรี่

เมื่อต้องการถอดแบตเตอรี่แพ็คออก ให้กดปุ่มปลดล็อกแบตเตอรี่และดึงแบตเตอรี่แพ็คออกจากเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าอย่างช้าๆ

แบตเตอรี่แพ็คมีการล็อก 2 ระดับเพื่อป้องกันไม่ให้แบตเตอรี่แพ็ควิ่งหลุดออกมาหากกดปุ่มปลดล็อกแบตเตอรี่โดยไม่ตั้งใจ เมื่อแบตเตอรี่ถูกบรรจุอยู่ในเครื่องมือไฟฟ้า สปริงจะยึดแบตเตอรี่ให้เข้าตำแหน่ง

ไฟแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่

หมายเหตุ: ไม่ใช่แบตเตอรี่ทุกประเภทที่จะมีไฟแสดงระดับการชาร์จ

ไฟ LED สีเขียวของการแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่แสดงสถานะการชาร์จของแบตเตอรี่ ด้วยเหตุผลด้านความปลอดภัยท่านสามารถตรวจสอบสถานะการชาร์จเฉพาะเมื่อเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าหยุดสนิทเท่านั้น

กดปุ่มสำหรับไฟแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่  หรือ  เพื่อแสดงสถานะการชาร์จ ท่านสามารถกดได้แม้เมื่อได้ถอดแบตเตอรี่ออกแล้ว

หลังจากกดปุ่มสำหรับไฟแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่แล้วไฟ LED ไม่ติดขึ้น แสดงว่าแบตเตอรี่บกพร่องและต้องเปลี่ยนใหม่

แบตเตอรี่แบบชาร์จได้รุ่น GBA 18V... | GBA18V...



LED	ความจุ
ไฟส่องสว่างต่อเนื่อง 3× สีเขียว	60–100 %
ไฟส่องสว่างต่อเนื่อง 2× สีเขียว	30–60 %
ไฟส่องสว่างต่อเนื่อง 1× สีเขียว	5–30 %
ไฟกะพริบ 1× สีเขียว	0–5 %

แบตเตอรี่แบบชาร์จได้ระบบ ProCORE18V... | EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V... | CORE18V...



LED	ความจุ
ไฟส่องสว่างต่อเนื่อง 5× สีเขียว	80–100 %
ไฟส่องสว่างต่อเนื่อง 4× สีเขียว	60–80 %
ไฟส่องสว่างต่อเนื่อง 3× สีเขียว	40–60 %
ไฟส่องสว่างต่อเนื่อง 2× สีเขียว	20–40 %
ไฟส่องสว่างต่อเนื่อง 1× สีเขียว	5–20 %
ไฟกะพริบ 1× สีเขียว	0–5 %

การตรวจหาความเสี่ยงต่อการเกิดข้อบกพร่องของแบตเตอรี่

EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V...

นอกเหนือจากการแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่แล้ว ไฟ LED ส่วนแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่ยังสามารถแสดงความเสี่ยงต่อการเกิดข้อบกพร่องของแบตเตอรี่ได้ เมื่อต้องการเปิดใช้งานฟังก์ชันนี้ ให้กดปุ่มแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่ 3 ครั้งภายใน 3 วินาที ระบบจะวิเคราะห์แบตเตอรี่และแสดงสัญญาณการทำงานผ่านลักษณะของไฟที่ส่วนแสดงสถานะการชาร์จ จากนั้นจะแสดงผลพอร์ที่ส่วนแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่

 **ไฟ LED 1 ดวง:** แบตเตอรี่มีความเสี่ยงสูงต่อการเกิดข้อบกพร่อง ประสิทธิภาพและเวลาการทำงานอาจลดลง ขอแนะนำให้เปลี่ยนแบตเตอรี่

 **ไฟ LED 5 ดวง:** แบตเตอรี่อยู่ในสภาพดีและมีความเสี่ยงน้อยต่อการเกิดข้อบกพร่อง

ข้อควรทราบ: ฟังก์ชันประเมินความเสี่ยงต่อการเกิดข้อบกพร่องของแบตเตอรี่มีการทำงานสองระดับและให้การประเมินสถานะที่ไม่ซับซ้อน แบตเตอรี่อาจได้รับการประเมินว่าอยู่ในสภาพดีหรืออยู่ในสถานะที่มีความเสี่ยงสูงต่อการเกิดข้อบกพร่อง โดยไม่มีการแสดงสถานะของแบตเตอรี่เป็นค่าเปอร์เซ็นต์

ข้อแนะนำในการปฏิบัติต่อแบตเตอรี่อย่างเหมาะสมที่สุด

ปกป้องแบตเตอรี่จากความชื้นและน้ำ เก็บรักษาแบตเตอรี่แพ็คในช่วงอุณหภูมิ -20°C ถึง 50°C เท่านั้น อย่าปล่อยให้แบตเตอรี่แพ็คไว้ในรถยนต์ในช่วงฤดูร้อน

ทำความสะอาดช่องระบายอากาศเป็นครั้งคราวโดยใช้แปรงขนอ่อนที่แห้งและสะอาด หลังจากชาร์จแบตเตอรี่แล้ว หากแบตเตอรี่แพ็คมีช่วงเวลาทำงานสั้นมาก แสดงว่าแบตเตอรี่แพ็คเสื่อมและต้องเปลี่ยนใหม่

อ่านและปฏิบัติตามข้อสั่งสำหรับการกำจัดขยะ

การติดตั้งและใช้งาน

การใช้งานที่ต้องการ	ภาพประกอบ	หน้า
ส่วนประกอบที่แสดงในภาพ	A	3
อุปกรณ์ที่รวมอยู่ในชุด	B	4
การติดตั้งกระบังป้องกันอันตราย	C	4
การติดตั้งโครงป้องกันอันตราย	D	5
การติดตั้งระบบป้องกันการติดกลับ/คำแนะนำการสั่งงานสำหรับผู้ดูแล	E	6
การติดตั้งระบบป้องกันการติดกลับ/คำแนะนำการสั่งงานสำหรับผู้ดูแล	F	6

การใช้งานที่ต้องการ	ภาพประกอบ	หน้า
การติดตั้งสายคล้อง	G	7
การชาร์จ/ใส่แบตเตอรี่	H	7
การเปิด/ปิดใช้งาน	I	8
การติดตั้งเส้นเอ็น	J	9
การใส่เส้นเอ็นเพิ่มเติม	K	10
การถอดแกนหมุนสาย	L	10
การติดตั้งใบตัด	M	11 - 12
คำแนะนำการทำงาน 1	N	13
คำแนะนำการทำงาน 2	O	13
การปฏิบัติงานโดยไร้มิติ	P	14
การปฏิบัติงานโดยใช้แกนหมุนสาย	Q	14
การจัดเก็บ	R	15
การบำรุงรักษา	S - T	15 - 16
อุปกรณ์เสริม	U	17

Pro-Tap

ตะแกรงหมุนสายเบาๆ กับพื้นเพื่อจ่ายเส้นเอ็นเพิ่ม ระบบ Pro-Tap จะปล่อยสายยาวประมาณ 10 มม. ที่แต่ละด้านของแกนหมุน

หากสายขาดใกล้กับรูร้อย ให้ตะแกรงหมุนอีกหลายๆ ครั้งเพื่อให้สามารถตัดด้วยเส้นผ่านศูนย์กลางเต็ม 33 ซม.

EasyWind (ดูภาพประกอบ J)

ระบบแกนหมุน EasyWind ช่วยให้สามารถใส่เส้นเอ็นในแกนหมุนได้โดยไม่ต้องถอดแกนหมุนและเส้นเอ็นออกจากรัน ในกรณีที่ต้องบรรจุเส้นเอ็นเข้าแกนเพิ่มเติม:

- ตัดเส้นเอ็น (อุปกรณ์เสริม) ยาว 3 เมตร
- จัดแนวลูกศรบนแกนหมุนให้ชี้ไปที่ปุ่ม Pro-Tap
- สอดเส้นเอ็นผ่านรูที่มีเครื่องหมายแสดงให้ "ใส่เส้นเอ็น" แล้วดึงผ่านอีกด้านหนึ่ง เส้นเอ็นควรมีความยาวเท่ากันทั้งสองด้าน
- หมุนปุ่ม Pro-Tap ทวนเข็มนาฬิกาเพื่อพันเส้นเอ็นเข้ากับหมุน (ดูลูกศรบนแกนหมุน) จนเหลือเส้นเอ็นประมาณ 15 ซม. ในแต่ละด้าน

ระบบป้องกันสายพันกัน (Anti-Tangle)

เครื่องมือตัดมาพร้อมกับฟังก์ชัน Anti-Tangle ที่ช่วยให้ทำงานต่อได้โดยที่เครื่องมือหยุดชะงัก

เมื่อเครื่องมือตัดติดขัด โมเตอร์จะหมุนแกนเส้นเอ็นทวนเข็มนาฬิกาโดยอัตโนมัติเป็นเวลา 3 วินาทีเพื่อแก้ไขการติดขัด เมื่อเรียบร้อยแล้ว เครื่องมือตัดจะกลับมาหมุนตามเข็มนาฬิกาอีกครั้งตามปกติ

หากไม่สามารถแก้ไขการติดขัดได้ เครื่องมือตัดจะหยุดการทำงาน

คุณสามารถดูข้อมูลเพิ่มเติมได้ในหัวข้อการค้นหาคำผิดปกติ

การค้นหาคำผิดปกติ



อาการ	สาเหตุที่เป็นไปได้	มาตรการแก้ไข
มอเตอร์ไม่เริ่มทำงาน	แบตเตอรี่หมดประจุ	ตรวจสอบไฟแสดงสถานะการชาร์จแบตเตอรี่และชาร์จแบตเตอรี่
	แบตเตอรี่เย็นเกินไป/ร้อนเกินไป	ปล่อยให้แบตเตอรี่ร้อนขึ้น/เย็นลง
	ใส่แบตเตอรี่ไม่สมบูรณ์	ใส่แบตเตอรี่ให้ถูกต้อง
	พญาเข้าไปพันในแกนม้วนสาย	ถอดแบตเตอรี่แล้วนำพญาออก
เครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวนทำงานติดขัดบางช่วง	สวิตช์เปิด-ปิดชำรุด	ติดต่อศูนย์บริการลูกค้าของบอช
	ชุดสายไฟภายในของเครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวนชำรุดเสียหาย	ติดต่อศูนย์บริการลูกค้าของบอช
	หัวตัดติดขัด	ถอดหัวตัดออก แก้ไขการอุดตันที่อาจเกิดขึ้น แล้วใส่หัวตัดกลับเข้าไปอีกครั้ง
	พญาสูงเกิน/หนาแน่นเกิน	ดำเนินการตัดตามระดับ
กำลังการตัดไม่มีประสิทธิภาพ	เครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวนทำงานเกินกำลัง	ขยับเครื่องให้ช้าลง
	เอ็นดัดมากเกินไป	ฟันเอ็นดัด (ดูภาพประกอบ J) และตรวจเช็คใบตัด
	กระบังป้องกันอันตรายมีสิ่งสกปรกเกาะแน่น	ทำความสะอาดด้านในกระบังป้องกันอันตราย
เครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวนไม่สามารถทำงานตัด	เอ็นดัดสั้นเกินไป/ขาด	ใส่เส้นเอ็นเพิ่มเติมโดยใช้ระบบปุ่มสัมผัสอัตโนมัติ Pro-Tap (ดูภาพประกอบ J)
	แกนม้วนเส้นเอ็นว่างเปล่า	เปลี่ยนแกนม้วนสาย (ดูภาพประกอบ J)
เอ็นดัดถูกดึงกลับเข้าไปในม้วน	เอ็นดัดสั้นเกินไป/ขาด	ถอดม้วนออกแล้วใส่เอ็นดัดเข้าไปใหม่ (ดูภาพประกอบ J)
เอ็นดัดขาดบ่อย	เอ็นดัดเข้าไปพันในม้วน	ถอดม้วนออกแล้วฟันเอ็นดัดเข้าไปใหม่ (ดูภาพประกอบ J)
	การใช้งานเครื่องมือเล็มพญาอย่างไม่ถูกต้อง	ตัดเล็มโดยใช้ปลายเอ็นดัดเท่านั้น และหลีกเลี่ยงการสัมผัสกับหิน ผง และสิ่งของอื่นๆ ที่มีลักษณะแข็ง ใส่เอ็นดัดเพิ่มเติมเป็นประจำ เพื่อให้สามารถตัดได้เต็มรอบเส้นผ่านศูนย์กลาง
	ใช้เอ็นดัดด้วยความยาวเส้นผ่านศูนย์กลางที่น้อยเกินไป	ใช้เอ็นดัดที่เหมาะสม
	เส้นเอ็นขาด	ดูภาพประกอบ J
การสั่นสะเทือนแรง	หัวตัดหรือใบมีดเสียสมดุล	กำจัดสิ่งสกปรกที่อาจเกิดขึ้นออกจากหัวตัด ตรวจสอบเช็คหัวตัด (ดูภาพประกอบ M) และติดต่อศูนย์บริการลูกค้าของบอชในกรณีที่เกิดความเสียหาย
	ติดตั้งม้วนเอ็น/ใบมีดไม่ถูกต้อง	ใส่ชิ้นส่วนทั้งหมดให้ถูกต้อง (ดูภาพประกอบ M)
	ติดตั้งกระบังป้องกันอันตรายไม่ถูกต้อง	ติดตั้งกระบังป้องกันอันตรายให้ถูกต้อง
	น็อตสำหรับติดตั้งมีดหลวม	ขันน็อตสำหรับติดตั้งมีดให้แน่น (20 Nm) (ดูภาพประกอบ M)
	ฟังก์ชัน Anti-Tangle ไม่สามารถแก้ไขการติดขัดได้	ใช้เครื่องมือไฟฟ้าให้ถูกต้อง และเปิดปิดเครื่องเร็วๆ ติดกันหลายๆ ครั้ง
	เกิดการติดขัดมากกว่าที่ระบบจะสามารถแก้ไขเองโดยขาดความช่วยเหลือแบบแมนนวล	ถอดแบตเตอรี่ออก แล้วแก้ไขการติดขัดแบบแมนนวล

การบำรุงรักษาและการบริการ

การบำรุงรักษา ทำความสะอาด และจัดเก็บ

- ▶ ถอดแบตเตอรี่ออกจากเครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวนก่อนการทำงานทุกประเภท (เช่น การบำรุงรักษา การเปลี่ยนเครื่องมือ เป็นคน) ที่เครื่องมือ รวมถึงเมื่อนำมาชาร์จและจัดเก็บ เนื่องจากการใช้งานสวิตช์เปิด-ปิดโดยไม่ตั้งใจขณะทำงานดังกล่าวอาจก่อให้เกิดความเสี่ยงต่อการบาดเจ็บได้
- ▶ ดูแลรักษามลพิษและของระคายเคืองอากาศให้สะอาดเพื่อการทำงานที่ดีและปลอดภัย

ทำความสะอาดและบำรุงรักษามลพิษก่อนจัดเก็บ

ห้ามวางสิ่งของอื่นไว้บนเครื่องมือสำหรับงานสวน

ห้ามใช้น้ำพ่นที่ตัวผลิตภัณฑ์

อย่าให้ผลิตภัณฑ์แช่ในน้ำ

จัดเก็บผลิตภัณฑ์ในที่ปลอดภัย แห้ง และอยู่ห่างจากเด็ก

ห้ามวางสิ่งของอื่นไว้บนผลิตภัณฑ์

ห้ามวางผลิตภัณฑ์ไว้บนพื้น เนื่องจากอาจทำให้สะดุดล้มได้

ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าน็อต ไบรท์ สกรูทุกตัวขันแน่น เพื่อให้ใช้ผลิตภัณฑ์ในการทำงานได้อย่างปลอดภัย

ตรวจเช็คผลิตภัณฑ์และเปลี่ยนชิ้นส่วนที่สึกหรอหรือชำรุดเสียหาย เพื่อให้มั่นใจได้ถึงความปลอดภัย

ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าชิ้นส่วนที่ต้องการเปลี่ยนใหม่มาจากบอช ไม่อนุญาตให้ดัดแปลงแก้ไขผลิตภัณฑ์ การดัดแปลงแต่ละชิ้นส่วนอาจก่อให้เกิดการบาดเจ็บได้

การลับคมและการปรับสมดุลใบมีด

การลับคมที่ถูกต้องและการปรับใบมีดให้สมดุลต้องอาศัยความชำนาญ ขอแนะนำให้ใช้ช่างมืออาชีพที่ผ่านการรับรอง อะไหล่ใบมีดตัดสามารถสั่งซื้อได้จากศูนย์บริการที่ได้รับอนุญาต

การขนย้ายเครื่องตัดหญ้า

ปิดครอบใบมีดตัดด้วยอุปกรณ์ป้องกันที่เหมาะสมเสมอขณะขนย้ายและจัดเก็บ

ถือเครื่องตัดหญ้าด้วยมือข้างเดียว โดยรักษาสถิตบริเวณก้นจับและหันชุดตัดไปทางด้านหลัง

ยึดเครื่องตัดหญ้าไว้ไม่ให้พลิกล้มและเลื่อนขณะขนย้าย

การบริการหลังการขายและการให้คำปรึกษาการใช้งาน

ไทย

โทร: +66 2012 8888

คุณสามารถดูสิ่งกีดขวางที่ยกยบริการและเงื่อนไขการรับประกันได้ในหน้าสุดท้ายของเอกสาร

เมื่อต้องการสอบถามและสั่งซื้ออะไหล่ กรุณาแจ้งหมายเลขสินค้า 10 หลักบนแผนป้ายรุ่นของผลิตภัณฑ์ทุกครั้ง

การกำจัดขยะ

เครื่องมือไฟฟ้า แบตเตอรี่แพ็ค อุปกรณ์ประกอบ และหีบห่อต้องนำไปแยกประเภทเพื่อนำกลับมาใช้ใหม่โดยไม่ทำลายสภาพแวดล้อม



อย่าทิ้งเครื่องมือไฟฟ้าและแบตเตอรี่แพ็ค/แบตเตอรี่ที่นำกลับมาชาร์จใหม่ได้ ลงในขยะบ้าน!

Bahasa Indonesia

Petunjuk keselamatan

Deskripsi simbol-simbol pada perkakas taman

Petunjuk umum adanya bahaya.



Bacalah petunjuk pengoperasian.



Kenakan pelindung kepala.



Kenakan pelindung telinga dan kacamata pelindung.



Gunakan sepatu antislip.



Kenakan sarung tangan keselamatan.



PERINGATAN: Jauhkan dari orang yang berada di sekitar alat.



Jangan gunakan saat hujan.



PERINGATAN: Waspada terhadap komponen yang dapat terlepas.



Hati-hati terhadap kickback.



Jangan gunakan pisau pencacah.



Jangan gunakan pisau gergaji.





PERINGATAN: Pisahkan baterai sebelum pekerjaan perawatan.



Jangan gunakan alat pembersih bertekanan tinggi atau slang taman untuk membersihkan perkakas taman.

Petunjuk keselamatan umum untuk perkakas listrik

⚠ PERINGATAN Baca semua peringatan, petunjuk, ilustrasi, dan spesifikasi keselamatan yang diberikan bersama perkakas listrik ini. Kesalahan dalam menjalankan petunjuk di bawah ini dapat mengakibatkan sengatan listrik, kebakaran, dan/atau cedera serius.

Simpanlah semua peringatan dan petunjuk untuk penggunaan di masa mendatang.

Istilah "perkakas listrik" dalam peringatan mengacu pada perkakas listrik yang dioperasikan dengan listrik (menggunakan kabel) atau perkakas listrik yang dioperasikan dengan baterai (tanpa kabel).

Keamanan tempat kerja

- ▶ **Jaga kebersihan dan pencahayaan area kerja.** Area yang berantakan atau gelap dapat memicu kecelakaan.
- ▶ **Jangan mengoperasikan perkakas listrik di lingkungan yang dapat memicu ledakan, seperti adanya cairan, gas, atau debu yang mudah terbakar.** Perkakas listrik dapat memancarkan bunga api yang kemudian mengakibatkan debu atau uap terbakar.
- ▶ **Jauhkan dari jangkauan anak-anak dan pengamat saat mengoperasikan perkakas listrik.** Gangguan dapat menyebabkan hilangnya kendali.

Keamanan listrik

- ▶ **Perkakas listrik tidak boleh terpapar hujan atau basah.** Air yang masuk ke dalam perkakas listrik menambah risiko terjadinya sengatan listrik.

Keselamatan personel

- ▶ **Tetap waspada, perhatikan aktivitas yang sedang dikerjakan dan gunakan akal sehat saat mengoperasikan perkakas listrik.** Jangan gunakan perkakas listrik saat mengalami kelelahan atau di bawah pengaruh narkoba, alkohol, atau obat-obatan. Jika perkakas listrik dioperasikan dengan daya konsentrasi yang rendah, hal tersebut dapat menyebabkan cedera serius.
- ▶ **Gunakan peralatan pelindung diri. Selalu kenakan pelindung mata.** Penggunaan perlengkapan pelindung seperti penutup telinga, helm, sepatu anti licin, dan masker debu akan mengurangi cedera.
- ▶ **Hindari start yang tidak disengaja.** Pastikan switch berada di posisi off sebelum perkakas listrik dihubungkan ke sumber daya listrik dan/atau baterai, diangkat, atau dibawa. Membawa perkakas listrik

dengan jari menempel pada tombol atau perkakas listrik dalam keadaan hidup dapat memicu kecelakaan.

- ▶ **Singkirkan kunci penyetel atau kunci pas sebelum menghidupkan perkakas listrik.** Perkakas atau kunci pas yang masih menempel pada komponen perkakas listrik yang berputar dapat menyebabkan cedera.
- ▶ **Jangan melampaui batas. Berdirilah secara mantap dan selalu jaga keseimbangan.** Hal ini akan memberikan kontrol yang lebih baik terhadap perkakas listrik pada situasi yang tak terduga.
- ▶ **Kenakan pakaian dengan wajar. Jangan mengenakan perhiasan atau pakaian yang longgar. Jauhkan rambut dan pakaian dari komponen yang bergerak.** Pakaian yang longgar, rambut panjang, atau perhiasan dapat tersangkut dalam komponen yang bergerak.
- ▶ **Jika disediakan perangkat untuk sambungan pengisapan debu dan alat pengumpulan, pastikan perangkat tersebut terhubung dan digunakan dengan benar.** Penggunaan alat pengumpulan dapat mengurangi bahaya yang disebabkan oleh debu.
- ▶ **Jangan berpuas diri dan mengabaikan prinsip keselamatan karena terbiasa mengoperasikan perkakas.** Tindakan yang kurang hati-hati dapat mengakibatkan cedera serius dalam waktu sepersekian detik.

Penggunaan dan pemeliharaan perkakas listrik

- ▶ **Jangan memaksakan perkakas listrik. Gunakan perkakas listrik yang sesuai untuk pekerjaan yang dilakukan.** Perkakas listrik yang sesuai akan bekerja dengan lebih baik dan aman sesuai tujuan penggunaan.
- ▶ **Jangan gunakan perkakas listrik dengan switch yang tidak dapat dioperasikan.** Perkakas listrik yang switchnya yang tidak berfungsi dapat menimbulkan bahaya dan harus diperbaiki.
- ▶ **Lepaskan steker dari sumber listrik dan/atau lepas baterai, jika dapat dilepaskan dari perkakas listrik sebelum menyetel, mengganti aksesoris, atau menyimpan perkakas listrik.** Tindakan preventif akan mengurangi risiko menghidupkan perkakas listrik secara tidak disengaja.
- ▶ **Jauhkan dan simpan perkakas listrik dari jangkauan anak-anak dan jangan biarkan orang-orang yang tidak mengetahui cara menggunakan perkakas listrik, mengoperasikan perkakas listrik.** Perkakas listrik dapat membahayakan jika digunakan oleh orang-orang yang tidak terlatih.
- ▶ **Lakukan pemeliharaan perkakas listrik dan aksesoris. Periksa komponen yang bergerak apabila tidak lurus atau terikat, kerusakan komponen, dan kondisi lain yang dapat mengganggu pengoperasian perkakas listrik. Apabila rusak, perbaiki perkakas listrik sebelum digunakan.** Kecelakaan sering terjadi karena perkakas listrik tidak dirawat dengan baik.
- ▶ **Jaga ketajaman dan kebersihan alat.** Alat pemotong dengan pisau pemotong yang tajam dan dirawat dengan

baik tidak akan mudah tersangkut dan lebih mudah dikendalikan.

- ▶ **Gunakan perkakas listrik, aksesoris, dan komponen perkakas dll sesuai dengan petunjuk ini, dengan mempertimbangkan kondisi kerja dan pekerjaan yang akan dilakukan.** Penggunaan perkakas listrik untuk tujuan berbeda dari fungsinya dapat menyebabkan situasi yang berbahaya.
- ▶ **Jaga gagang dan permukaan genggam agar tetap kering, bersih, dan bebas dari minyak dan lemak.** Gagang dan permukaan genggam yang licin tidak menjamin keamanan kerja dan kontrol alat yang baik pada situasi yang tidak terduga.

Penggunaan dan pemeliharaan perkakas baterai

- ▶ **Isi ulang daya hanya dengan pengisi daya yang ditentukan oleh produsen.** Pengisi daya yang sesuai untuk satu jenis set baterai dapat menyebabkan risiko kebakaran apabila digunakan dengan set baterai lain.
- ▶ **Hanya gunakan perkakas listrik dengan set baterai yang dirancang khusus.** Penggunaan set baterai lain dapat menyebabkan risiko cedera dan kebakaran.
- ▶ **Apabila set baterai tidak digunakan, jauhkan dari benda logam lainnya, seperti klip kertas, koin, kunci, paku, sekrup, atau benda logam kecil lainnya yang dapat membuat sambungan dari satu terminal ke terminal lainnya.** Memendekkan terminal baterai dapat menyebabkan kebakaran atau api.
- ▶ **Cairan dapat keluar dari baterai jika baterai tidak digunakan dengan benar; hindari kontak. Jika terjadi kontak secara tidak disengaja, bilas dengan air. Jika cairan mengenai mata, segera hubungi bantuan medis.** Cairan yang keluar dari baterai dapat menyebabkan iritasi atau luka bakar.
- ▶ **Jangan gunakan set baterai atau perkakas yang rusak atau telah dimodifikasi.** Baterai yang rusak atau telah dimodifikasi dapat menimbulkan kejadian yang tak terduga seperti kebakaran, ledakan, atau risiko cedera.
- ▶ **Jangan meletakkan set baterai atau perkakas di dekat api atau suhu tinggi.** Paparan terhadap api atau suhu di atas 130 °C dapat memicu ledakan.
- ▶ **Ikuti semua petunjuk pengisian daya dan jangan mengisi daya set baterai atau perkakas di luar rentang suhu yang ditentukan dalam petunjuk.** Pengisian daya yang tidak tepat atau di luar rentang suhu yang ditentukan dapat merusak baterai dan meningkatkan risiko kebakaran.

Servis

- ▶ **Minta teknisi berkualifikasi untuk menyervis perkakas listrik dengan hanya menggunakan suku cadang yang identik.** Dengan demikian, hal ini akan memastikan keamanan perkakas listrik.
- ▶ **Jangan pernah melakukan servis pada baterai yang telah rusak.** Servis baterai hanya boleh dilakukan oleh produsen atau penyedia servis resmi.

Petunjuk keselamatan untuk pemangkas rumput, pemangkas tanaman pagar dan pemangkas tanaman pagar dengan bilah gergaji

- ▶ **Jangan gunakan mesin saat cuaca buruk, terutama saat terjadi badai petir.** Dengan demikian, risiko tersambar petir dapat dihindari.
- ▶ **Periksa area kerja secara menyeluruh dari keberadaan hewan liar.** Hewan liar dapat terluka oleh mesin yang sedang beroperasi.
- ▶ **Periksa area kerja secara menyeluruh dan singkirkan semua batu, batang kayu, kabel, tulang, dan benda asing lainnya.** Bagian yang terlontar dapat menyebabkan cedera.
- ▶ **Sebelum menggunakan mesin, selalu pastikan alat pemotong atau bilah gergaji dan unit pemotong atau unit gergaji tidak rusak.** Bagian yang rusak meningkatkan risiko cedera.
- ▶ **Ikuti petunjuk untuk mengganti alat sisipan.** Mur atau baut bilah gergaji yang tidak dikencangkan dengan benar dapat merusak bilah gergaji atau membuatnya kendur.
- ▶ **Kecepatan yang ditentukan pada bilah gergaji harus setidaknya sama dengan kecepatan maksimum yang ditentukan pada mesin.** Bilah gergaji yang berputar melebihi kecepatan yang ditentukan dapat patah dan bergerak tanpa arah.
- ▶ **Selalu kenakan sepatu pelindung antiselip saat mengoperasikan mesin.** Jangan pernah bekerja tanpa alas kaki atau mengenakan sandal terbuka. Dengan demikian, risiko cedera kaki akibat bersentuhan dengan tali pemotong yang berputar atau mata gergaji dapat dihindari.
- ▶ **Selalu kenakan celana panjang saat mengoperasikan mesin.** Kulit yang tidak tertutup pelindung meningkatkan risiko cedera akibat benda yang terlempar.
- ▶ **Jauhkan orang di sekitar saat mengoperasikan mesin.** Komponen yang terlempar dapat menyebabkan cedera serius.
- ▶ **Selalu gunakan kedua tangan saat mengoperasikan mesin.** Pegang mesin dengan kedua tangan agar mesin tetap berada di bawah kendali.
- ▶ **Pegang mesin hanya pada permukaan gagang berinsulasi karena senar pemotong atau bilah gergaji dapat mengenai kabel listrik yang tersembunyi.** Senar pemotong atau bilah gergaji yang mengenai kabel yang dialiri listrik juga dapat menimbulkan tegangan listrik pada perangkat/komponen logam dan mengakibatkan sengatan listrik.
- ▶ **Selalu pastikan pijakan Anda stabil dan gunakan mesin hanya saat berdiri di atas permukaan tanah.** Permukaan yang licin atau permukaan pijakan yang tidak stabil dapat menyebabkan hilangnya keseimbangan atau hilangnya kendali pada mesin.
- ▶ **Jangan operasikan mesin di kemiringan yang terlalu curam.** Dengan demikian, risiko kehilangan kendali, terpeleset dan jatuh yang dapat menyebabkan cedera dapat dihindari.

- ▶ **Saat bekerja di kemiringan, pastikan untuk memiliki pijakan yang aman; selalu bekerja secara horizontal, jangan pernah bekerja secara vertikal, dan ekstra hati-hati saat mengganti arah pengerjaan.** Dengan demikian, risiko kehilangan kendali, terpeleset dan jatuh yang dapat menyebabkan cedera dapat dihindari.
- ▶ **Jauhkan semua anggota tubuh dari senar pemotong atau bilah gergaji saat bekerja. Sebelum menghidupkan mesin, pastikan senar pemotong atau bilah gergaji tidak menyentuh apa pun.** Ketidakwaspadaan saat mengoperasikan mesin dapat mengakibatkan cedera pada diri sendiri atau orang lain.
- ▶ **Jangan operasikan mesin di ketinggian melewati batas pinggang.** Hal ini membantu menghindari senar pemotong atau bilah gergaji tersentuh dan memungkinkan kendali mesin yang lebih baik dalam situasi yang tidak terduga.
- ▶ **Jika semak dan ranting dipotong dengan cara ditekan, waspadalah terhadap kemungkinan terjadinya kickback.** Saat serat kayu merenggang, semak atau ranting dapat mengenai pengguna dan/atau menyebabkan mesin kehilangan kendali.
- ▶ **Berhati-hatilah saat memotong semak belukar dan pohon muda.** Material tipis dapat tersangkut di bilah gergaji dan mengenai pengguna atau membuat pengguna kehilangan keseimbangan.
- ▶ **Jaga agar mesin tetap terkendali dan jangan sentuh bilah gergaji atau komponen berbahaya lainnya saat mesin masih bergerak.** Hal tersebut mengurangi risiko cedera akibat komponen yang bergerak.
- ▶ **Pastikan sakelar dalam keadaan mati dan baterai telah dilepas sebelum mengeluarkan material yang tersangkut atau melakukan servis pada mesin.** Pengoperasian mesin yang tidak terduga saat mengeluarkan material yang tersangkut dapat mengakibatkan cedera serius.
- ▶ **Bawa mesin dalam keadaan mati dan jauhkan dari tubuh Anda.** Penanganan mesin yang tepat mengurangi kemungkinan kontak yang tidak disengaja dengan elemen pemotong yang berputar atau ulir pemotong.
- ▶ **Saat mengangkat atau menyimpan mesin, selalu pasang penutup pelindung pada bilah gergaji logam.** Penanganan mesin yang tepat akan mengurangi kemungkinan menyentuh bilah gergaji secara tidak sengaja.
- ▶ **Gunakan hanya ulir pengganti, kepala pemotong pengganti, dan bilah gergaji pengganti sesuai spesifikasi dari produsen.** Komponen pengganti yang salah dapat meningkatkan risiko kerusakan dan cedera.

Kickback - Penyebab dan petunjuk keselamatan terkait

- ▶ Rekoil adalah gerakan tidak terduga ke samping, ke depan, atau ke belakang pada mesin yang dapat terjadi ketika mata pisau tersangkut pada suatu benda seperti pohon kecil atau tunggul pohon. Gerakan ini dapat begitu kuat sehingga mesin dan/atau operator dapat terpental

ke segala arah dan berpotensi kehilangan kendali atas mesin. Hentakan balik dan bahaya yang menyertainya dapat dihindari dengan melakukan tindakan pencegahan yang sesuai berikut ini.

- ▶ **Pegang mesin dengan kuat menggunakan kedua tangan dan posisikan lengan sedemikian rupa sehingga dapat menahan kickback.** Tetap berada di sebelah kiri mesin. Kickback dapat meningkatkan risiko cedera akibat pergerakan mesin yang tidak terduga. Operator dapat mengendalikan gaya kickback dengan mengambil tindakan pencegahan yang tepat.
- ▶ **Jika bilah gergaji macet atau pengguna menghentikan pekerjaan, matikan mesin dan tahan pada material hingga bilah gergaji berhenti. Jika bilah gergaji macet, jangan pernah mencoba mengeluarkan mesin dari material atau menariknya ke belakang saat bilah gergaji sedang bergerak; jika tidak, kickback dapat terjadi.** Cari tahu dan perbaiki penyebab macetnya bilah gergaji.
- ▶ **Jangan gunakan bilah gergaji yang tumpul atau rusak.** Bilah gergaji yang tumpul atau rusak meningkatkan risiko macet atau tersangkut pada suatu objek dan dapat menimbulkan kickback.
- ▶ **Selalu pastikan pandangan yang baik terhadap material yang akan dipotong.** Kickback lebih berisiko terjadi pada area tempat material yang akan dipotong sulit terlihat.
- ▶ **Matikan mesin jika ada orang lain yang mendekat saat sedang bekerja.** Jika terjadi kickback, orang lain dapat dengan mudah terkena dan terluka oleh bilah gergaji yang berputar.

Petunjuk keselamatan khusus

- ▶ **Perangkat ini mengandung magnet - Jangan dekatkan magnet ke implan dan perangkat medis lainnya, seperti alat pacu jantung atau pompa insulin, pembawa data magnetik, dan perangkat yang peka terhadap magnet.** Magnet menghasilkan medan yang dapat mengganggu fungsi perangkat medis atau menyebabkan kehilangan data yang tidak dapat dipulihkan.
- ▶ **Biarkan penutup pelindung tetap terpasang. Penutup pelindung harus berfungsi dan terpasang dengan benar.** Penutup pelindung yang longgar, rusak atau tidak berfungsi dapat menyebabkan cedera.
- ▶ **Janganlah sekali-kali mengizinkan anak-anak, orang-orang yang kurang mampu secara fisik, sensoris atau mental atau kurang pengalaman dan/atau kurang mengetahui dan/atau orang-orang yang tidak mengenal petunjuk-petunjuk ini, menggunakan alat untuk pemeliharaan taman ini.** Mungkin ada peraturan nasional yang membatasi usia dari orang yang menggunakan mesin ini.
- ▶ **Awasilah anak-anak dan perhatikan supaya anak-anak tidak menggunakan alat untuk pemeliharaan taman ini sebagai mainan.**

- ▶ Jangan gunakan produk dengan pisau pemotong di dekat kabel daya/kabel ekstensi.
- ▶ Pastikan tidak ada kerusakan pada produk jika membentur benda keras atau jika terjadi getaran berlebihan.
- ▶ Saat memendekkan senar pemotong, berhati-hatilah agar tidak melukai diri sendiri.
- ▶ Saat mematikan produk, selalu pastikan motor dan kepala pemotong sepenuhnya berhenti.
- ▶ Potong rumput secara bertahap untuk mendapatkan hasil yang konsisten.
- ▶ Cakram tekanan (24) digunakan untuk sedikit menyokong produk selama penggunaan sehingga melindungi bilah dari rintangan seperti pepohonan.
- ▶ Selama penggunaan, cakram tekanan tidak boleh mengganggu pengoperasian normal alat saat diletakkan di lantai.
- ▶ Saat memasukkan baterai, pastikan cairan pemotong tidak mengenai badan atau benda lain, termasuk lantai. Alat dapat berputar saat dihidupkan dan menyebabkan cedera atau kerusakan pada produk dan/atau benda lain.
- ▶ Hindari postur tubuh yang tidak normal dan selalu jaga keseimbangan. Selalu pastikan pijakan yang stabil pada permukaan miring. Selalu berjalan secara perlahan, jangan pernah berlari cepat.
- ▶ Disarankan untuk mengambil waktu istirahat yang cukup selama penggunaan dalam waktu yang lama.
- ▶ Penggunaan produk (atau mesin lainnya) dalam waktu lama dapat menyebabkan pengguna terpapar getaran yang dapat menyebabkan penyakit jari putih (fenomena Raynaud) atau sindrom terowongan karpal.
- ▶ Indra peraba dan pengaturan suhu tubuh terpengaruh, dapat timbul rasa kebas dan rasa terbakar, serta dapat terjadi kerusakan saraf dan peredaran darah serta nekrosis jaringan.
- ▶ Konsultasikan dengan dokter jika mengalami gejala-gejala yang mengindikasikan kelebihan getaran. Gejala-gejala tersebut meliputi mati rasa, hilangnya sensasi, gatal, perih, nyeri, lemah, perubahan warna atau kondisi kulit. Gejala-gejala tersebut paling sering terjadi pada jari, tangan, atau pergelangan tangan (lihat juga informasi kebisingan/getaran).

Petunjuk-petunjuk untuk penanganan baterai isi ulang yang optimal

- ▶ **Jangan memodifikasi dan membuka baterai.** Terdapat risiko korsleting.



Lindungi baterai isi ulang terhadap panas, misalnya juga terhadap penyinaran matahari untuk waktu yang lama, api, air dan kebasahan. Terdapat bahaya ledakan.



- ▶ **Jika alat tidak digunakan, jauhkan baterai yang tidak digunakan dari klip kertas, koin, kunci, paku, sekrup, atau benda logam kecil lainnya yang dapat menyebabkan bridging saat bersentuhan.** Hubungan

arus pendek antarkontak baterai dapat menyebabkan kebakaran atau memercikkan api.

- ▶ **Jika baterai isi ulang rusak atau digunakan secara salah, baterai isi ulang dapat mengeluarkan uap.** Biarkanlah udara segar mengalir masuk dan jika Anda merasa tidak enak badan, pergilah ke dokter. Uap tersebut dapat mengganggu saluran pernafasan.
- ▶ **Hanya gunakan baterai pada produk yang dibuat oleh produsen.** Hanya dengan cara ini, baterai dapat terlindung dari kelebihan muatan.
- ▶ **Baterai dapat rusak akibat benda-benda lancip, seperti jarum, obeng, atau tekanan keras dari luar.** Hal ini dapat menyebabkan terjading hubungan singkat internal dan baterai dapat terbakar, berasap, meledak, atau mengalami panas berlebih.
- ▶ **Jagalah supaya tidak terjadi korsleting pada aki.** Ada bahaya terjadinya ledakan.
- ▶ Bersihkanlah lubang-lubang ventilasi dari baterai dengan kuas yang lunak, bersih dan kering secara berkala.
- ▶ **Isilah daya alat ukur hanya dengan pengisi daya yang disertakan.**

Simbol

Simbol-simbol berikut penting untuk membaca dan mengerti petunjuk-petunjuk untuk penggunaan. Pelajarilah simbol-simbol dan artinya. Pengertian yang betul dari simbol-simbol ini membantu Anda untuk menggunakan perkakas pakai udara bertekanan dengan lebih baik dan selamat.

Simbol	Arti
	Arah gerakan
	Arah reaksi
	Berat
	Menghidupkan
	Mematikan
	Tindakan yang diizinkan
	Tindakan yang tidak diizinkan
CLICK!	Kebisingan yang dapat didengar
	Aksesori/suku cadang

Penjelasan tentang produk dan daya



Baca semua informasi dan petunjuk keselamatan. Kelalaian dalam mematuhi informasi dan petunjuk keselamatan dapat menyebabkan sengatan listrik, kebakaran, dan/atau cedera serius.

Perhatikan ilustrasi yang terdapat pada bagian depan panduan pengoperasian.

Tujuan penggunaan

Peralatan berkebun ini dirancang untuk memangkas rumput, semak belukar ringan, gulma, jelatang, bibit tanaman, semak dan perdu yang lebih kecil. Produk ini ditujukan untuk penggunaan di lantai.

Ilustrasi komponen (lihat gambar A – U)

Nomor-nomor dari komponen-komponen yang digambarkan sesuai dengan gambar dari alat perangkat tambahan pada halaman bergambar.

- (1) Gagang
- (2) Kunci untuk tombol on/off
- (3) Tombol on/off
- (4) Tombol pelepas baterai
- (5) Baterai^{a)}
- (6) Perlindungan terhadap kickback
- (7) Kap pelindung
- (8) Sekrup untuk pemasangan kap pelindung

- (9) Penahan pelindung
- (10) Klip penahan untuk penahan pelindung
- (11) Gagang pengaman
- (12) Washer untuk gagang pengaman
- (13) Sekrup untuk pemasangan gagang
- (14) Tali pembawa
- (15) Dudukan untuk tali pembawa
- (16) Alat pengisi daya^{a)}
- (17) Indikator level pengisian baterai
- (18) Tanda panah pada kumparan
- (19) Kumparan
- (20) Tombol pengatur tali
- (21) Cakram jarak
- (22) Perlindungan untuk pisau pemotong
- (23) Pisau pemotong
- (24) Cakram tekanan
- (25) Mur untuk pemasangan pisau

a) Aksesori ini tidak termasuk dalam lingkup pengiriman standar.

Data Teknis

Pemangkas rumput/pemotong semak		GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
Nomor barang		3 600 HD0 0..	3 600 HD1 0..
Tegangan nominal ^{A)}	V	18	18
Kecepatan idle ^{A)}	min ⁻¹	4500–6400	4500–6400
Diameter tali pemotong	mm	2,4	2,4
Diameter pemotongan (tali pemotong)	cm	33	33
Kapasitas gulungan tali pemotong	m	3	3
Diameter pemotongan (pisau)	cm	–	23
Pengeboran	mm	–	25,4
Ketebalan pisau	mm	–	2
Rangka pelindung		●	●
Berat alat berkebun dengan gulungan benang sesuai dengan IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	kg	3,5	3,5
Berat alat kebun dengan pisau sesuai dengan IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	kg	3,6	3,6
Nomor seri		Lihat label pada perkakas taman	
Rekomendasi suhu sekitar saat pengisian daya	°C	0 ... +35	0 ... +35
Suhu sekitar yang diizinkan saat pengoperasian ^{C)} dan saat penyimpanan	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
Baterai yang kompatibel		GBA18V... GBA 18V... ProCORE18V... EXPERT18V... EXBA18V... CORE18V...	

Pemangkas rumput/pemotong semak	GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
Rekomendasi baterai untuk daya penuh		GBA 18V... ≥ 4.0Ah ProCORE18V... ≥ 4.0Ah EXPERT18V...
Rekomendasi perangkat pengisi daya		GAL18... GAL18... GAL36... GAL12V/18... GAL12V/18... GAX18... EXAL18...

- A) tergantung pada baterai yang digunakan
 B) Tanpa sabuk dan baterai (berat baterai dapat ditemukan di www.bosch-professional.com)
 C) daya terbatas pada suhu < 0 °C

Baterai

Bosch menjual perkakas listrik berdaya baterai bahkan tanpa baterai yang disertakan. Keterangan apakah lingkup pengiriman perkakas listrik termasuk dengan baterai dapat ditemukan di kemasan.

Mengisi daya baterai

- **Hanya gunakan pengisi daya yang tercantum pada data teknis.** Hanya pengisi daya ini yang sesuai dengan baterai li-ion yang digunakan pada perkakas listrik Anda.

Catatan: Baterai lithium-ion dikirim dalam keadaan terisi daya sebagian berdasarkan peraturan transportasi internasional. Untuk menjamin daya penuh dari baterai, isi daya baterai hingga penuh sebelum menggunakannya untuk pertama kali.

Handel perkakas listrik akan menjadi panas selama proses pengisian daya. Hal ini wajar.

Jika pengisi daya tidak digunakan dalam jangka waktu lama, lepaskan dari sumber listrik.

Perkakas listrik tidak dapat digunakan selama proses pengisian daya; perkakas listrik tidak rusak apabila tidak berfungsi selama proses pengisian daya.

- **Lindungi perangkat pengisi daya dari kelembapan!**

Memasang baterai

Masukkan baterai yang telah terisi daya ke dalam dudukan baterai hingga baterai terkunci.

Melepas baterai

Untuk melepas baterai, tekan tombol pelepas baterai dan keluarkan baterai. **Jangan melepas baterai dengan paksa.** Baterai memiliki 2 level penguncian untuk mencegah baterai terlepas saat tombol pelepas baterai ditekan secara tidak sengaja. Selama baterai terpasang di dalam perkakas listrik, baterai ditahan posisinya menggunakan pegas.

Indikator level pengisian daya baterai

Catatan: Tidak semua jenis baterai memiliki indikator level pengisian daya.

LED berwarna hijau dari indikator level pengisian daya baterai menampilkan level pengisian daya baterai. Atas dasar keselamatan, permintaan level pengisian daya baterai hanya dapat dilakukan saat perkakas listrik dalam keadaan berhenti.

Tekan tombol indikator level pengisian daya baterai  atau  untuk menampilkan level pengisian baterai. Hal ini juga dapat dilakukan saat baterai dilepas.

Apabila LED tidak menyala setelah menekan tombol indikator level pengisian daya, terdapat kerusakan pada baterai dan baterai harus diganti.

Tipe baterai GBA 18V... | GBA18V...



LED	Kapasitas
Lampu permanen hijau 3×	60–100%
Lampu permanen hijau 2×	30–60%
Lampu permanen hijau 1×	5–30%
Lampu berkedip hijau 1×	0–5%

Tipe baterai ProCORE18V... | EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V... | CORE18V...



LED	Kapasitas
Lampu permanen hijau 5×	80–100%
Lampu permanen hijau 4×	60–80%
Lampu permanen hijau 3×	40–60%
Lampu permanen hijau 2×	20–40%
Lampu permanen hijau 1×	5–20%
Lampu berkedip hijau 1×	0–5%

Deteksi risiko kerusakan baterai

EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V...

Selain menampilkan level pengisian daya baterai, LED pada indikator level pengisian daya baterai dapat menunjukkan risiko kerusakan baterai.

Untuk mengaktifkan fungsi ini, tekan dan tahan tombol indikator level pengisian daya  selama 3 detik. Analisis baterai ditandai dengan lampu yang menyala pada indikator level pengisian daya baterai. Hasil analisis ditampilkan pada indikator level pengisian daya baterai.

 **1 LED:** Baterai memiliki risiko kerusakan yang tinggi. Performa dan waktu pengoperasian mungkin sudah berkurang. Direkomendasikan untuk mengganti baterai.

 **5 LED:** Baterai dalam kondisi baik dengan risiko kerusakan yang rendah.

Harap perhatikan: Penilaian risiko kerusakan baterai bekerja dalam dua tahap dan memberikan penilaian kondisi yang disederhanakan. Baterai dinilai apakah memiliki kondisi baik atau mengalami peningkatan risiko kerusakan. Tidak ada persentase kondisi baterai yang ditampilkan.

Petunjuk untuk penanganan baterai yang optimal

Lindungilah baterai dari kelembapan dan air.

Simpan baterai hanya pada rentang suhu antara -20 °C hingga 50 °C. Janganlah meletakkan baterai di dalam mobil, misalnya pada musim panas.

Bersihkan lubang ventilasi baterai dengan kuas yang lunak, bersih dan kering secara berkala.

Waktu pengoperasian yang berkurang secara signifikan setelah pengisian daya menunjukkan bahwa baterai telah habis dan perlu diganti.

Perhatikan petunjuk untuk membuang.

Pemasangan dan pengoperasian

Tujuan tindakan	Gambar	Halaman
Ilustrasi komponen	A	3
Cakupan pengiriman	B	4
Pemasangan kap pelindung	C	4
Pemasangan penahan pelindung	D	5
Pemasangan perlindungan terhadap kickback/Petunjuk pengoperasian untuk pengguna dominan tangan kanan	E	6
Pemasangan perlindungan terhadap kickback/Petunjuk pengoperasian untuk pengguna dominan tangan kiri	F	6
Pemasangan tali pembawa	G	7

Tujuan tindakan	Gambar	Halaman
Pemasangan dan pengisian daya baterai	H	7
On/off	I	8
Memasang senar	J	9
Mengulur senar	K	10
Melepas gulungan senar	L	10
Memasang pisau pemotong	M	11-12
Petunjuk pekerjaan 1	N	13
Petunjuk pekerjaan 2	O	13
Bekerja dengan pisau	P	14
Bekerja dengan gulungan senar	Q	14
Penyimpanan	R	15
Perawatan	S - T	15-16
Aksesori	U	17

Pro-Tap

Ketuk pelan gulungan senar ke lantai untuk mengulur senar. Sistem Pro-Tap mengulur senar sekitar 10 mm pada setiap sisi gulungan.

Jika senar putus di dekat lubang masuk, tekan ulang beberapa kali agar dapat memotong dengan diameter penuh 33 cm.

EasyWind (lihat gambar J)

Alat penggulung EasyWind memudahkan pengguna memasukkan gulungan senar tanpa harus membongkar gulungan.

Jika gulungan senar perlu diisi ulang:

- Potong senar sepanjang 3 m (aksesori).
- Sejajarkan tanda panah pada gulungan sehingga mengarah ke tombol Pro-Tap.
- Dorong gulungan senar ke dalam lubang bertanda "Masukkan senar" dan tarik ke sisi lainnya. Senar harus sama panjang di kedua sisi.
- Putar tombol Pro-Tap berlawanan arah jarum jam untuk melilitkan senar pada gulungan (lihat tanda panah pada gulungan) hingga sekitar 15 cm senar gulungan tersisa pada setiap sisi.

Bebas kusut

Alat pemotong ini dilengkapi fungsi bebas kusut yang memungkinkan pekerjaan berkelanjutan bebas gangguan.

Jika alat pemotong macet, motor secara otomatis memutar gulungan berlawanan arah jarum jam selama 3 detik untuk mengatasi macet. Setelahnya, alat pemotong akan berjalan searah jarum jam seperti biasa.

Jika penyumbatan tidak dapat dihilangkan, alat pemotong berhenti.

Untuk bantuan lebih lanjut, lihat bab Pemecahan Masalah.

Pemecahan Masalah



Gejala	Kemungkinan penyebab	Solusi
Motor tidak hidup	Kosongan baterai	Periksa indikator level pengisian baterai dan isi daya baterai
	Baterai terlalu dingin/terlalu panas	Biarkan baterai memanaskan/mendingin
	Baterai belum terpasang dengan benar	Pasang baterai dengan benar
	Rumput terliat pada gulungan	Lepaskan baterai dan singkirkan rumput
Alat berkebun beroperasi dengan beberapa kali jeda	Tombol on/off rusak	Hubungi Layanan Pelanggan Bosch
	Kabel internal alat berkebun rusak	Hubungi Layanan Pelanggan Bosch
	Kepala pemotong terhalang	Lepaskan kepala pemotong, bersihkan sumbatan apa pun dan masukkan kembali kepala pemotong
Alat berkebun kelebihan muatan	Rumput terlalu tinggi/terlalu lebat	Potong secara bertahap
Performa pemotongan yang buruk	Alat berkebun kelebihan muatan	Gerakkan alat lebih lambat
	Terlalu banyak senar pemotong	Gulung senar pemotong (lihat gambar J) dan periksa pisau pemotong
	Kap pelindung berkerak akibat kotoran	Bersihkan bagian dalam kap pelindung
Alat berkebun tidak memotong	Senar pemotong terlalu pendek/rusak	Longgarkan senar pemotong dengan tip otomatis Pro-Tap (lihat gambar J)
	Gulungan senar kosong	Ganti gulungan senar (lihat gambar J)
Senar pemotong ditarik kembali ke dalam gulungan	Senar pemotong terlalu pendek/rusak	Lepaskan gulungan dan masukkan kembali senar pemotong (lihat gambar J)
Senar pemotong sering putus	Senar pemotong tersangkut di gulungan	Lepaskan gulungan dan gulung kembali senar pemotong (lihat gambar J)
	Penanganan pemangkas rumput yang salah	Potong hanya dengan ujung senar pemotong; hindari menyentuh batu, dinding, dan objek padat lainnya. Tarik keluar senar pemotong secara berkala agar dapat menggunakan diameter potong penuh
	Menggunakan senar pemotong dengan diameter yang terlalu kecil	Gunakan senar pemotong yang disarankan
Getaran yang kuat	Senar pemotong putus	Lihat gambar J
	Ketidakseimbangan pada kepala pemotong atau pisau pemotong	Hilangkan kotoran yang menempel pada kepala pemotong. Periksa kepala pemotong (lihat gambar M) dan hubungi Layanan Pelanggan Bosch jika terjadi kerusakan
	Gulungan/pisau tidak terpasang dengan benar	Pasang semua bagian dengan benar (lihat gambar M)
	Kap pelindung tidak terpasang dengan benar	Pasang kap pelindung dengan benar
	Mur untuk pemasangan pisau longgar	Kencangkan mur untuk pemasangan pisau (20 Nm) (lihat gambar M)
Fungsi Bebas Kusut tidak menghilangkan penyumbatan	Perkakas listrik tidak digunakan dengan benar	Gunakan perkakas listrik dengan benar, lalu hidupkan dan matikan beberapa kali secara berurutan.

Gejala	Kemungkinan penyebab	Solusi
	Penyumbatan terlalu berat sehingga sistem tidak dapat menghilangkannya secara otomatis dan tanpa bantuan manual	Lepaskan baterai dan singkirkan penyumbatan secara manual

Rawatan dan servis

Perawatan, Pembersihan dan Penyimpanan

- **Keluarkan baterai sebelum melakukan pekerjaan apa pun dengan perkakas taman (misalnya, perawatan, penggantian alat, dll.) dan saat mengangkat dan menyimpannya.** Ada risiko cedera jika switch on/off digerakkan tanpa sengaja.
- **Jaga kebersihan produk dan lubang ventilasi untuk memastikan pengoperasian yang benar dan aman.**

Bersihkan dan rawat produk sebelum disimpan.

Jangan letakkan benda lain di atas alat berkebun.

Jangan pernah menyemprot produk dengan air.

Jangan pernah merendam produk di dalam air.

Simpan produk di tempat yang aman dan kering, jauhkan dari jangkauan anak-anak.

Jangan letakkan benda lain di atas produk ini.

Jangan letakkan produk di lantai. Hal itu dapat membuat orang lain tersandung.

Pastikan semua mur, baut, dan sekrup kencang untuk memastikan pengoperasian produk yang aman.

Periksa produk dan ganti bagian yang aus atau rusak demi keamanan.

Pastikan semua komponen yang diganti berasal dari Bosch.

Produk tidak boleh dimodifikasi; modifikasi apa pun dapat mengakibatkan cedera.

Mengasah dan menyeimbangkan pisau pemotong

Mengasah dan menyeimbangkan pisau pemotong dengan benar memerlukan banyak latihan. Pengguna disarankan menggunakan pisau pemotong pengganti yang disetujui oleh Bosch. Pisau pemotong pengganti dapat diperoleh di pusat layanan resmi.

Mengangkut pemangkas semak

Selalu lindungi pisau pemotong dengan pelindung yang sesuai selama pengangkutan dan penyimpanan.

Pegang pemangkas semak dengan satu tangan, seimbangkan pada porosnya dengan alat pemotong di bagian belakang.

Pastikan pemangkas semak tidak terbalik dan bergerak selama pengangkutan.

Layanan pelanggan dan konsultasi penggunaan

Indonesia

Tel.: (021) 3005 5800

Tautan ke alamat web layanan dan informasi ketentuan garansi kami dapat ditemukan di halaman terakhir.

Jika Anda hendak menanyakan sesuatu atau memesan suku cadang, selalu sebutkan nomor model yang terdiri dari 10 angka dan tercantum pada label tipe produk.

Cara membuang

Perkakas listrik, baterai, aksesoris dan kemasan harus didaur ulang dengan cara yang ramah lingkungan.

Jangan membuang perkakas listrik, aki/baterai ke dalam sampah rumah tangga!



Tiếng Việt

Hướng dẫn an toàn

Giải thích biểu tượng trên thiết bị làm vườn



Cảnh báo tổng quát các nguy hiểm vì sự an toàn.



Đọc hướng dẫn vận hành.



Hãy đội mũ bảo vệ đầu.



Đeo kính bảo vệ mắt và dụng cụ bảo vệ tại.



Hãy đi giày chống trượt.



Hãy đeo găng tay an toàn.



CẢNH BÁO: Giữ tránh xa những người xung quanh.



Không sử dụng khi mưa.



CẢNH BÁO: Thận trọng trước các bộ phận văng ra.



Thận trọng với lực giật ngược.



Không sử dụng dao bấm.



Không sử dụng dao cưa.



CẢNH BÁO: Tháo pin ra trước khi bảo trì.



Không sử dụng máy rửa cao áp hoặc ống mềm tưới vườn để rửa thiết bị làm vườn.

Hướng dẫn an toàn chung cho dụng cụ điện

⚠ CẢNH BÁO

Hãy đọc toàn bộ các cảnh báo an toàn, hướng dẫn,

hình ảnh và thông số kỹ thuật được cung cấp cho dụng cụ điện cầm tay này. Không tuân thủ mọi hướng dẫn được liệt kê dưới đây có thể bị điện giật, gây cháy và /hay bị thương tật nghiêm trọng.

Hãy giữ tất cả tài liệu về cảnh báo và hướng dẫn để tham khảo về sau.

Thuật ngữ "dụng cụ điện cầm tay" trong phần cảnh báo là để cập đến sự sử dụng dụng cụ điện cầm tay của bạn, loại sử dụng điện nguồn (có dây cắm điện) hay vận hành bằng pin (không dây cắm điện).

Khu vực làm việc an toàn

- ▶ **Giữ nơi làm việc sạch và đủ ánh sáng.** Nơi làm việc bừa bộn và tối tăm dễ gây ra tai nạn.
- ▶ **Không vận hành dụng cụ điện cầm tay trong môi trường dễ gây nổ, chẳng hạn như nơi có chất lỏng dễ cháy, khí đốt hay rác.** Dụng cụ điện cầm tay tạo ra các tia lửa nên có thể làm rác bén cháy hay bốc khói.
- ▶ **Không để trẻ em hay người đến xem đứng gần khi vận hành dụng cụ điện cầm tay.** Sự phân tâm có thể gây ra sự mất điều khiển.

An toàn về điện

- ▶ **Không được để dụng cụ điện cầm tay ngoài mưa hay ở tình trạng ẩm ướt.** Nước vào máy sẽ làm tăng nguy cơ bị điện giật.

An toàn cá nhân

- ▶ **Hãy tỉnh táo, biết rõ mình đang làm gì và hãy sử dụng ý thức khi vận hành dụng cụ điện cầm tay.** Không sử dụng dụng cụ điện cầm

tay khi đang mệt mỏi hay đang bị tác động do chất gây nghiện, rượu hay dược phẩm gây ra.

Một thoáng mắt tập trung khi đang vận hành dụng cụ điện cầm tay có thể gây thương tích nghiêm trọng cho bản thân.

- ▶ **Sử dụng trang bị bảo hộ cá nhân.** Luôn luôn đeo kính bảo vệ mắt. Trang bị bảo hộ như khẩu trang, giày chống trượt, nón bảo hộ, hay dụng cụ bảo vệ tai khi được sử dụng đúng nơi đúng chỗ sẽ làm giảm nguy cơ thương tật cho bản thân.
 - ▶ **Phòng tránh máy khởi động bất ngờ.** Bảo đảm công tắc máy ở vị trí tắt trước khi cắm vào nguồn điện và/hay lắp pin vào, khi nhắc máy lên hay khi mang xách máy. Ngáng ngón tay vào công tắc máy để xách hay kích hoạt dụng cụ điện cầm tay khi công tắc ở vị trí mở dễ dẫn đến tai nạn.
 - ▶ **Lấy mọi chìa hay khóa điều chỉnh ra trước khi mở điện dụng cụ điện cầm tay.** Khóa hay chìa còn gắn dính vào bộ phận quay của dụng cụ điện cầm tay có thể gây thương tích cho bản thân.
 - ▶ **Không rướn người.** Luôn luôn giữ tư thế đứng thích hợp và thăng bằng. Điều này tạo cho việc điều khiển dụng cụ điện cầm tay tốt hơn trong mọi tình huống bất ngờ.
 - ▶ **Trang phục thích hợp.** Không mặc quần áo rộng lủng thùng hay mang trang sức. Giữ tóc và quần áo xa khỏi các bộ phận chuyển động. Quần áo rộng lủng thùng, đồ trang sức hay tóc dài có thể bị cuốn vào các bộ phận chuyển động.
 - ▶ **Nếu có các thiết bị đi kèm để nối máy hút bụi và các phụ kiện khác, bảo đảm các thiết bị này được nối và sử dụng tốt.** Việc sử dụng các thiết bị gom hút bụi có thể làm giảm các độc hại liên quan đến bụi gây ra.
 - ▶ **Không để thói quen do sử dụng thường xuyên dụng cụ khiến bạn trở nên chủ quan và bỏ qua các quy định an toàn dụng cụ.** Một hành vi bất cẩn có thể gây ra thương tích nghiêm trọng chỉ trong tích tắc.
- ### Sử dụng và bảo dưỡng dụng cụ điện cầm tay
- ▶ **Không được ép máy.** Sử dụng dụng cụ điện cầm tay đúng loại theo đúng ứng dụng của bạn. Dụng cụ điện cầm tay nào mà không thể điều chỉnh để làm việc tốt và an toàn hơn theo đúng tiến độ mà máy được thiết kế.
 - ▶ **Không sử dụng dụng cụ điện cầm tay nếu như công tắc không tắt và mở được.** Bất kỳ dụng cụ điện cầm tay nào mà không thể điều chỉnh được bằng công tắc là nguy hiểm và phải được sửa chữa.
 - ▶ **Rút phích cắm ra khỏi nguồn điện và/hay pin ra khỏi dụng cụ điện cầm tay nếu có thể tháo được, trước khi tiến hành bất kỳ điều chỉnh**

nào, thay phụ kiện, hay cất dụng cụ điện cầm tay. Các biện pháp ngăn ngừa như vậy làm giảm nguy cơ dụng cụ điện cầm tay khởi động bất ngờ.

- ▶ **Cất giữ dụng cụ điện cầm tay không dùng tới** như trẻ em không lấy được và không cho người chưa từng biết dụng cụ điện cầm tay hay các hướng dẫn này sử dụng dụng cụ điện cầm tay. Dụng cụ điện cầm tay nguy hiểm khi ở trong tay người chưa được chỉ cách sử dụng.
- ▶ **Bảo quản dụng cụ điện cầm tay và các phụ kiện.** Kiểm tra xem các bộ phận chuyển động có bị sai lệch hay kẹt, các bộ phận bị rạn nứt và các tình trạng khác có thể ảnh hưởng đến sự vận hành của máy. Nếu bị hư hỏng, phải sửa chữa máy trước khi sử dụng. Nhiều tai nạn xảy ra do bảo quản dụng cụ điện cầm tay tồi.
- ▶ **Giữ các dụng cụ cất bén và sạch.** Bảo quản đúng cách các dụng cụ cất có cạnh cất bén làm giảm khả năng bị kẹt và dễ điều khiển hơn.
- ▶ **Sử dụng dụng cụ điện cầm tay, phụ kiện, đầu cài v. v., đúng theo các chỉ dẫn này, hãy lưu ý đến điều kiện làm việc và công việc phải thực hiện.** Sự sử dụng dụng cụ điện cầm tay khác với mục đích thiết kế có thể tạo nên tình huống nguy hiểm.
- ▶ **Giữ tay cầm và bề mặt nắm luôn khô ráo, sạch sẽ và không dính dầu mỡ.** Tay cầm và bề mặt nắm trơn trượt không đem lại thao tác an toàn và kiểm soát dụng cụ trong các tình huống bất ngờ.

Sử dụng và bảo quản dụng cụ dùng pin

- ▶ **Chỉ được sạc pin lại với bộ nạp điện do nhà sản xuất chỉ định.** Bộ nạp điện thích hợp cho một loại pin có thể gây nguy cơ cháy khi sử dụng cho một loại pin khác.
- ▶ **Chỉ sử dụng dụng cụ điện cầm tay với loại pin được thiết kế đặc biệt dành riêng cho máy.** Sử dụng bất cứ loại pin khác có thể dẫn đến thương tật hay cháy.
- ▶ **Khi không sử dụng pin, để cách xa các vật bằng kim loại như kẹp giấy, tiền xu, chìa khoá, đinh, ốc vít hay các đồ vật kim loại nhỏ khác, thứ có thể tạo sự nối tiếp từ một đầu cực với một đầu cực khác.** Sự chập mạch của các đầu cực với nhau có thể gây bỏng hay cháy.
- ▶ **Bảo quản ở tình trạng tồi, dung dịch từ pin có thể tứa ra; tránh tiếp xúc.** Nếu vô tình chạm phải, hãy xối nước để rửa. Nếu dung dịch vào mắt, cần thêm sự hỗ trợ của y tế. Dung dịch tiết ra từ pin có thể gây ngứa hay bỏng.
- ▶ **Không được sử dụng bộ pin hoặc dụng cụ đã bị hư hại hoặc bị thay đổi.** Pin hỏng hoặc bị thay đổi có thể gây ra những tác động không

lường trước được như cháy nổ hoặc nguy cơ thương tích.

- ▶ **Không đặt bộ pin hoặc dụng cụ ở gần lửa hoặc nơi quá nhiệt.** Tiếp xúc với lửa hoặc nhiệt độ cao trên 130 °C có thể gây nổ.
- ▶ **Tuân thủ tất cả các hướng dẫn nạp và không nạp bộ pin hay dụng cụ ở bên ngoài phạm vi nhiệt độ đã được quy định trong các hướng dẫn.** Nạp không đúng cách hoặc ở nhiệt độ ngoài phạm vi nạp đã quy định có thể làm hư hại pin và gia tăng nguy cơ cháy.

Bảo dưỡng

- ▶ **Đưa dụng cụ điện cầm tay của bạn đến thợ chuyên môn để bảo dưỡng, chỉ sử dụng phụ tùng đúng chủng loại để thay.** Điều này sẽ đảm bảo sự an toàn của máy được giữ nguyên.
- ▶ **Không bao giờ sửa chữa các bộ pin đã hư hại.** Chỉ cho phép nhà sản xuất hoặc các nhà cung cấp dịch vụ có ủy quyền thực hiện dịch vụ sửa chữa cho các bộ pin.

Hướng dẫn an toàn cho máy cắt tia cô, máy phát cô và máy phát cô có lưới cửa

- ▶ **Không sử dụng máy trong thời tiết xấu, đặc biệt là khi giông bão.** Điều này giúp giảm nguy cơ bị sét đánh.
- ▶ **Kiểm tra kỹ lưỡng khu vực làm việc để tìm động vật hoang dã.** Động vật hoang dã có thể bị thương do máy chạy.
- ▶ **Kiểm tra kỹ lưỡng khu vực làm việc và loại bỏ tất cả đá, que, dây, xương và các vật lạ khác.** Các bộ phận văng ra có thể gây thương tích.
- ▶ **Trước khi sử dụng máy, hãy luôn kiểm tra xem dụng cụ cắt hoặc lưới cửa và bộ phận cắt hoặc cửa có bị hư hỏng không.** Các bộ phận bị hư hỏng làm tăng nguy cơ thương tích.
- ▶ **Tuân theo các chỉ dẫn để thay đổi dụng cụ gài.** Đai ốc hoặc vít lưới cửa được siết không đúng cách có thể làm hỏng lưới cửa hoặc khiến lưới cửa bị lỏng.
- ▶ **Tốc độ định mức của lưới cửa phải ít nhất bằng tốc độ tối đa được chỉ định trên máy.** Các lưới cửa xoay nhanh hơn tốc độ định mức của chúng có thể vỡ và văng ra.
- ▶ **Khi vận hành máy, bạn luôn phải mang giày chống trơn bảo vệ.** Không được làm việc chân trần hoặc đi dép hở ngón. Nhờ đó bạn giảm nguy cơ bị thương tích ở chân khi tiếp xúc với dây cắt hoặc lưới cửa đang quay.
- ▶ **Luôn mặc quần dài khi vận hành máy.** Da trần làm tăng nguy cơ thương tích do các vật thể bắn ra.
- ▶ **Yêu cầu những người xung quanh tránh xa khi vận hành máy.** Các bộ phận văng ra có thể gây thương tích nghiêm trọng.

- ▶ **Luôn sử dụng cả hai tay khi vận hành máy.** Giữ máy bằng cả hai tay để tránh mất kiểm soát.
- ▶ **Chỉ giữ máy bằng bề mặt tay cầm cách điện vì dây cắt hoặc lưỡi cưa có thể chạm vào dây điện ẩn.** Dây cắt hoặc lưỡi cưa của chạm phải dây có điện cũng có thể làm cho các bộ phận kim loại không được bao bọc có điện và giết người vận hành máy.
- ▶ **Luôn đảm bảo bạn đứng vững chắc và chỉ sử dụng máy khi đứng trên sàn.** Nền trơn trượt hoặc bề mặt đứng không ổn định có thể gây mất thăng bằng hoặc mất kiểm soát máy.
- ▶ **Không vận hành máy trên dốc quá lớn.** Điều này giúp giảm nguy cơ mất kiểm soát, trượt ngã, có thể dẫn đến thương tích.
- ▶ **Khi làm việc trên dốc, hãy đảm bảo đứng vững chắc; luôn làm việc ngang qua dốc, không bao giờ làm việc lên hoặc xuống, và phải cực kỳ cẩn thận khi đổi hướng làm việc.** Điều này giúp giảm nguy cơ mất kiểm soát, trượt ngã, có thể dẫn đến thương tích.
- ▶ **Giữ mọi bộ phận cơ thể tránh xa dây cắt hoặc lưỡi cưa khi làm việc. Trước khi bật máy, hãy đảm bảo dây cắt hoặc lưỡi cưa không chạm vào bất cứ thứ gì.** Chỉ cần một phút mất tập trung khi vận hành máy cũng có thể gây thương tích cho bạn hoặc người khác.
- ▶ **Không vận hành máy ở độ cao trên thất lưng.** Điều này giúp tránh tiếp xúc ngẫu nhiên với dây cắt hoặc lưỡi cưa và cho phép kiểm soát máy tốt hơn trong những tình huống bất ngờ.
- ▶ **Nếu có lực căng khi cắt bụi rậm và cây bụi, hãy lưu ý rằng chúng có thể bật trở lại.** Khi các sợi gỗ giảm căng, bụi rậm hoặc cây bụi có thể va vào người dùng và/hoặc khiến máy mất kiểm soát.
- ▶ **Đặc biệt cẩn thận khi cắt tia bụi cây và cây non.** Vật liệu mỏng có thể bị kẹt vào lưỡi cưa và đập vào bạn hoặc khiến bạn mất thăng bằng.
- ▶ **Giữ máy trong tầm kiểm soát và không chạm vào lưỡi cưa hoặc các bộ phận nguy hiểm khác khi máy vẫn đang chuyển động.** Điều này làm giảm nguy cơ thương tích do các bộ phận chuyển động.
- ▶ **Hãy đảm bảo rằng công tắc được tắt và pin được tháo, trước khi bạn loại bỏ vật liệu bị kẹt hoặc bảo dưỡng máy.** Việc vận hành máy bất ngờ khi loại bỏ vật liệu bị kẹt có thể gây ra thương tích nghiêm trọng.
- ▶ **Đỡ máy đã tắt và tránh xa cơ thể bạn.** Việc xử lý máy đúng cách sẽ làm giảm khả năng vô tình chạm vào bộ phận cắt hoặc dây cắt đang quay.
- ▶ **Khi vận chuyển hoặc bảo quản máy, hãy luôn đẩy nắp bảo vệ vào lưỡi cưa kim loại.** Việc xử lý máy đúng cách sẽ làm giảm khả năng vô tình chạm vào lưỡi cưa.

- ▶ **Chỉ sử dụng dây thay thế, đầu cắt và lưỡi cưa thay thế theo chỉ định của nhà sản xuất.** Các bộ phận thay thế không phù hợp có thể làm tăng nguy cơ vỡ và thương tích.

Lực giạt ngược - Nguyên nhân và hướng dẫn an toàn tương ứng

- ▶ **Hiện tượng giạt ngược là một chuyển động đột ngột của máy theo hướng ngang, tiến hoặc lùi, có thể xảy ra khi lưỡi cắt bị mắc kẹt trong một vật thể như cây non hoặc gốc cây.** Chuyển động này có thể mạnh đến mức khiến máy và/hoặc người vận hành bị hất văng theo bất kỳ hướng nào, và có thể dẫn đến mất kiểm soát đối với máy. Hiện tượng giạt ngược và các nguy cơ liên quan có thể được ngăn ngừa bằng các biện pháp phòng ngừa thích hợp sau đây.
- ▶ **Giữ chặt máy bằng cả hai tay và đặt cánh tay của bạn sao cho bạn có thể ngăn lực giạt ngược.** Hãy đứng ở bên trái máy. Lực giạt ngược có thể làm tăng nguy cơ thương tích do chuyển động bất ngờ của máy. Người vận hành máy có thể kiểm soát được các lực giạt ngược nếu tuân thủ các chỉ dẫn phòng tránh đúng cách.
- ▶ **Nếu giả sử lưỡi cưa bị chèn chặt hoặc bạn ngưng công việc, tắt ngay máy và giữ máy trong vật liệu cho đến khi lưỡi cưa đã ngừng hoàn toàn.** Nếu lưỡi cưa bị kẹt, không được cố gắng gỡ máy ra khỏi vật liệu hoặc kéo máy về phía sau trong khi lưỡi cưa đang chuyển động; nếu không, có thể xảy ra hiện tượng giạt ngược. Kiểm tra và có các hành động thích hợp để loại trừ nguyên nhân gây ra kẹt lưỡi cưa.
- ▶ **Không sử dụng lưỡi cưa cùn hoặc bị hỏng.** Lưỡi cưa cùn hoặc bị hỏng sẽ làm tăng nguy cơ kẹt hoặc vướng vào vật thể và có thể gây ra hiện tượng giạt ngược.
- ▶ **Luôn đảm bảo có tầm nhìn tốt về vật liệu cần cắt.** Hiện tượng giạt ngược dễ xảy ra ở những khu vực khó nhìn thấy vật liệu cần cắt.
- ▶ **Tắt máy nếu có người khác đến gần trong khi đang làm việc.** Trong trường hợp lưỡi cưa giạt ngược, những người khác có thể dễ bị lưỡi cưa đang xoay đụng phải và bị thương.

Hướng dẫn an toàn đặc biệt

- ▶ **Thiết bị này gồm - Không để nam châm ở gần mô cây và các thiết bị y tế khác, ví dụ như máy trợ tim hoặc bơm insulin, thiết bị mang dữ liệu từ tính và thiết bị nhạy từ tính.** Từ tính có thể tạo ra một trường ảnh hưởng xấu đến chức năng của các thiết bị y tế hoặc dẫn đến mất dữ liệu vĩnh viễn.
- ▶ **Để nguyên nắp bảo vệ. Nắp bảo vệ phải hoạt động tốt và được lắp đúng cách.** Nắp bảo vệ lỏng lẻo, bị hỏng hoặc hoạt động không bình thường có thể gây thương tích.

- ▶ Không bao giờ cho phép trẻ con, người thiếu năng, người có hạn chế về thể lực, khiếm khuyết giác quan hay không có kinh nghiệm/hoặc người không biết rõ các hướng dẫn này sử dụng máy. Có thể có các quy định của địa phương về tuổi của người sử dụng.
- ▶ Phải để ý đến trẻ con để bảo đảm chúng không nghịch máy.
- ▶ Không sử dụng sản phẩm có lưỡi cắt ở gần cáp nguồn/cáp kéo dài.
- ▶ Kiểm tra xem sản phẩm có bị hư hỏng không nếu va phải vật cứng hoặc rung động quá mức.
- ▶ Khi cắt ngắn sợi cắt, hãy cẩn thận để không bị cắt.
- ▶ Khi tắt sản phẩm, hãy luôn đảm bảo rằng động cơ và đầu cắt đã dừng hoàn toàn.
- ▶ Cắt cỏ theo từng chặng để có kết quả đồng đều.
- ▶ Vòng đệm chịu áp (24) được sử dụng để đỡ sản phẩm trong quá trình sử dụng nhằm bảo vệ dao khỏi các chướng ngại vật như cây cối.
- ▶ Trong khi sử dụng, vòng đệm chịu áp không được làm gián đoạn hoạt động bình thường của thiết bị khi thiết bị nằm trên sàn.
- ▶ Khi lắp pin, hãy đảm bảo phương tiện cắt không tiếp xúc với cơ thể hoặc các vật thể khác, bao gồm cả sàn. Nó có thể xoay trong khi khởi động và gây thương tích hoặc thiệt hại cho sản phẩm và/hoặc đồ vật.
- ▶ Tránh tư thế bất thường và luôn giữ thẳng bằng. Luôn đảm bảo bạn đứng vững chắc trên bề mặt dốc. Luôn đi chậm, không được chạy nhanh.
- ▶ Nên tạm nghỉ hợp lý khi sử dụng trong thời gian dài.
- ▶ Khi sử dụng sản phẩm (hoặc các máy khác) trong thời gian dài, người dùng sẽ tiếp xúc với các rung động có thể gây ra bệnh ngón tay trắng (hiện tượng Raynaud) hoặc hội chứng ống cổ tay.
- ▶ Khi đó, cảm giác xúc giác và điều chỉnh nhiệt độ, tình trạng tê và cảm giác nóng rát, thậm chí là tổn thương thần kinh, rối loạn tuần hoàn và hoại tử mô có thể xảy ra.
- ▶ Tham khảo ý kiến bác sĩ nếu bạn gặp các triệu chứng cho thấy rung động quá mức. Các triệu chứng này bao gồm tê, mất cảm giác, ngứa, châm chích, đau, yếu ớt, thay đổi màu sắc hoặc tình trạng da. Các triệu chứng này thường xảy ra nhất ở ngón tay, bàn tay hoặc cổ tay (xem thêm thông tin về tiếng ồn/rung động).

Các khuyến nghị về cách xử lý tốt nhất cho viên pin



Bảo vệ pin không để bị làm nóng, (ví dụ, chống để lâu dài dưới ánh nắng gay gắt), lửa, nước, và sự ẩm ướt. Sự nguy hiểm của nổ.

- ▶ **Trong trường hợp pin bị hỏng hay sử dụng sai cách, hơi nước có thể bốc ra.** Hãy thông khí vùng và trong trường hợp bị đau phải nhờ y tế chữa trị. Hơi nước có thể gây ngứa hệ hô hấp.
- ▶ **Chỉ sử dụng pin trong các sản phẩm của nhà sản xuất.** Chỉ bằng cách này, pin sẽ được bảo vệ tránh nguy cơ quá tải.
- ▶ **Pin có thể bị hư hại bởi các vật dụng nhọn như đinh hay tuốc-nơ-vít hoặc bởi các tác động lực từ bên ngoài.** Nó có thể dẫn tới đoản mạch nội bộ và làm pin bị cháy, bốc khói, phát nổ hoặc quá nóng.
- ▶ **Không làm chập mạch pin.** Có nguy cơ gây nổ.
- ▶ **Thỉnh thoảng làm sạch các khe thông gió của pin bằng cách dùng một cái cọ khô, mềm và sạch.**
- ▶ **Chỉ sạc cho máy bằng bộ sạc pin đi kèm.**

Các Biểu Tượng

Các biểu tượng sau đây quan trọng để học và hiểu các hướng dẫn sử dụng. Xin vui lòng lưu ý các biểu tượng và ý nghĩa của chúng. Sự hiểu đúng các biểu tượng sẽ giúp bạn sử dụng sản phẩm một cách tốt và an toàn hơn.

Biểu tượng	Ý Nghĩa
	Hướng chuyển động
	Hướng phản ứng
	Trọng lượng
	Bật
	Tắt
	Cách xử lý được phép
	Cách xử lý bị cấm
CLICK!	Tiếng ồn nghe rõ
	Phụ kiện/phụ tùng

Mô Tả Sản Phẩm và Đặc Tính Kỹ Thuật



Đọc kỹ mọi cảnh báo an toàn và mọi hướng dẫn. Không tuân thủ mọi cảnh báo và hướng dẫn được liệt kê dưới đây có thể bị điện giật, gây cháy và/hoặc bị thương tật nghiêm trọng.

Xin lưu ý các hình minh hoạt trong phần trước của hướng dẫn vận hành.

Sử dụng đúng cách

Thiết bị làm vườn được thiết kế để cắt cỏ, cây bụi nhẹ, cỏ dại, cây tầm ma, cây con, cây bụi nhỏ hơn và bụi rậm. Sản phẩm này được thiết kế để sử dụng trên sàn.

Các thành phần được minh họa (xem hình A – U)

Sự đánh số các biểu trưng của sản phẩm là để tham khảo hình minh họa sản phẩm trên trang hình ảnh.

- (1) Tay Nắm
- (2) Nút nhà khóa của công tắc Bật/Tắt
- (3) Công tắc Bật/Tắt
- (4) Nút tháo pin
- (5) Pin^{a)}
- (6) Cơ cấu chống giật ngược
- (7) Chắn bảo vệ lưỡi
- (8) Vít để gắn chắn bảo vệ lưỡi

- (9) Gọng kim loại bảo vệ
- (10) Kẹp định vị cho gọng kim loại bảo vệ
- (11) Tay cầm an toàn
- (12) Vòng đệm dẹt cho tay cầm an toàn
- (13) Vít để gắn tay cầm
- (14) Dây đai chịu tải
- (15) Giá đỡ cho dây đai chịu tải
- (16) Thiết bị sạc^{a)}
- (17) Đèn báo trạng thái nạp pin
- (18) Mũi tên trên lõi quần
- (19) Lõi quần
- (20) Nút dẫn sợi dây
- (21) Miếng chêm
- (22) Bảo vệ lưỡi cắt
- (23) Lưỡi cắt
- (24) Vòng đệm chịu áp
- (25) Đai ốc để lắp dao

a) Phụ kiện này không thuộc phạm vi giao hàng tiêu chuẩn.

Thông số kỹ thuật

Máy xén cỏ/máy phát cỏ		GRT 18V-33	GFR 18V-23
Mã số máy		3 600 HD0 0..	3 600 HD1 0..
Điện thế danh định ^{A)}	V	18	18
Tốc độ không tải ^{A)}	ph ⁻¹	4500-6400	4500-6400
Đường kính dây cắt	mm	2,4	2,4
Đường kính cắt (Sợi dây)	cm	33	33
Sức chứa của cuộn dây cắt	m	3	3
Đường kính cắt (Dao)	cm	-	23
Khoan	mm	-	25,4
Độ dày của dao	mm	-	2
Gọng kim loại bảo vệ		●	●
Trọng lượng của thiết bị làm vườn với cuộn dây theo IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	kg	3,5	3,5
Trọng lượng của thiết bị làm vườn với dao theo IEC 62841-4-4 ^{B)}	kg	3,6	3,6
Số sê-ri		xem Nhân ghi loại trên thiết bị làm vườn	
Nhiệt độ môi trường được khuyến nghị khi sạc	°C	0 ... +35	0 ... +35
Nhiệt độ môi trường cho phép trong quá trình vận hành ^{C)} và trong quá trình lưu trữ	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
Pin tương thích		GBA18V... GBA 18V... ProCORE18V... EXPERT18V... EXBA18V... CORE18V...	
Pin được khuyến nghị dùng cho công suất tối đa		GBA 18V... ≥ 4.0Ah ProCORE18V... ≥ 4.0Ah EXPERT18V...	

Máy xén cỏ/máy phát cỏ**GRT 18V-33****GFR 18V-23**

Thiết bị nạp được giới thiệu

GAL18...
 GAL 18...
 GAL 36...
 GAL12V/18...
 GAL 12V/18...
 GAX 18...
 EXAL18...

- A) tùy vào loại pin lốc đang sử dụng
 B) Không dây đai và pin (tìm trong lượng pin tại www.bosch-professional.com)
 C) hiệu suất giới hạn ở nhiệt độ < 0 °C

Pin

Bosch mua dụng cụ điện chạy pin không có pin. Dù pin được bao gồm trong phạm vi giao hàng của dụng cụ điện, bạn có thể tháo bao gì.

Sạc pin

- **Chỉ sử dụng bộ sạc được đề cập trong dữ liệu kỹ thuật.** Chỉ những bộ sạc này phù hợp cho dụng cụ điện cầm tay của bạn có sử dụng pin Li-Ion.

Hướng dẫn: Pin Lithium-ion được giao một phần do các quy định vận tải quốc tế. Để bảo đảm đầy đủ điện dung, nạp điện hoàn toàn lại cho pin trước khi sử dụng cho lần đầu tiên.

Trong suốt quá trình nạp điện, tay nắm của máy nóng lên. Điều này là bình thường.

Rút phích cắm của bộ nạp điện pin ra khỏi nguồn điện khi không dùng đến trong một thời gian dài. Không thể sử dụng dụng cụ điện được trong khi nạp điện; máy không bị hư hỏng khi không hoạt động trong thời gian nạp điện.

- **Bảo vệ thiết bị sạc khỏi ẩm ướt!**

Lắp pin

Hãy đẩy pin đã sạc vào giá gắn pin cho đến khi nó vào khớp.

Tháo pin ra

Để tháo pin bạn hãy ấn nút mở khóa pin và kéo pin ra. **Không dùng sức.**

Pin có 2 mức khóa, có nhiệm vụ ngăn ngừa pin bị rơi ra do vô ý bấm phải nút tháo pin. Cứ khi nào pin còn được lắp trong dụng cụ điện, nó vẫn được giữ nguyên vị trí nhờ vào một lò xo.

Đèn báo trạng thái nạp pin

Lưu ý: Không phải mọi loại pin đều có một hiển thị mức sạc.

Các đèn LED màu xanh của màn hình hiển thị tình trạng sạc pin chỉ ra tình trạng sạc của pin. Vì lý do an toàn, ta chỉ có thể kiểm tra trạng thái của tình

trạng nạp điện khi máy đã ngừng hoạt động hoàn toàn.

Để hiển thị tình trạng nạp, bạn hãy nhấn nút để hiển thị mức sạc  hoặc . Điều này cũng có thể thực hiện khi ắc quy được tháo ra.

Đèn LED không sáng sau khi nhấn nút để hiển thị mức sạc có nghĩa là pin bị hỏng và phải được thay thế.

Loại pin GBA 18V... | GBA18V...



LED	Điện dung
Đèn sáng liên tục 3× màu xanh lá	60–100 %
Đèn sáng liên tục 2× màu xanh lá	30–60 %
Đèn sáng liên tục 1× màu xanh lá	5–30 %
Đèn nhấp nháy 1× màu xanh lá	0–5 %

Loại pin ProCORE18V... | EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V... | CORE18V...



LED	Điện dung
Đèn sáng liên tục 5× màu xanh lá	80–100 %
Đèn sáng liên tục 4× màu xanh lá	60–80 %
Đèn sáng liên tục 3× màu xanh lá	40–60 %
Đèn sáng liên tục 2× màu xanh lá	20–40 %
Đèn sáng liên tục 1× màu xanh lá	5–20 %
Đèn nhấp nháy 1× màu xanh lá	0–5 %

Nhận biết nguy cơ hỏng pin

EXPERT18V... | EXBA18V...

Ngoài trạng thái sạc của pin, đèn LED của hiển thị trạng thái sạc pin có thể cho biết nguy cơ pin bị hỏng.

Để kích hoạt chức năng, nhấn và giữ nút của hiển thị trạng thái sạc  trong 3 giây. Phân tích pin được báo hiệu bằng đèn chạy của hiển thị trạng thái sạc pin. Kết quả được hiển thị trên hiển thị trạng thái sạc pin.



1 LED: Pin có nguy cơ hỏng cao. Công suất và thời gian hoạt động có thể đã bị rút ngắn. Khuyến cáo cần thay pin.

 **5 LED:** Pin ở tình trạng tốt và ít có nguy cơ bị hỏng.

Vui lòng chú ý: Đánh giá rủi ro hỏng pin sẽ hoạt động theo hai giai đoạn và đưa ra đánh giá tình trạng đơn giản. Pin được đánh giá ở tình trạng tốt hoặc có nguy cơ bị hỏng cao hơn. Không có hiển thị phần trăm mức sạc pin.

Các Khuyến Nghị về Cách Bảo Dưỡng Tốt Nhất cho Pin

Bảo vệ pin hợp khối tránh sự ẩm ướt và nước.
Chỉ bảo quản pin trong tầm nhiệt độ nằm giữa -20 °C và 50 °C. Không để pin trong ô tô vào mùa hè.
Thỉnh thoảng làm sạch các khe thông gió của pin bằng cách dùng một cái cọ khô, mềm và sạch.
Sự giảm sút đáng kể thời gian hoạt động sau khi nạp điện chỉ rõ rằng pin hợp khối đã hết công dụng và phải được thay.
Quy trình hoạt động được chia ra làm hai giai đoạn.

Lắp và Vận Hành

Mục tiêu xử lý	Hình ảnh	Trang
Các thành phần được minh họa	A	3
Phạm vi giao hàng	B	4
Lắp ráp chắn bảo vệ lưỡi	C	4
Lắp gọng kim loại bảo vệ	D	5
Lắp đặt cơ cấu chống giật ngược/Hướng dẫn điều khiển cho người thuận tay phải	E	6
Lắp đặt cơ cấu chống giật ngược/Hướng dẫn điều khiển cho người thuận tay trái	F	6
Lắp dây đai chịu tải	G	7
Tháo pin và lắp vào	H	7
Bật/tắt	I	8
Lắp sợi dây	J	9
Luồn sợi dây	K	10
Tháo lõi quần	L	10
Lắp lưỡi cắt	M	11 - 12

Tìm kiếm lỗi



Triệu chứng	Một số nguyên nhân	Biện pháp khắc phục
Động cơ không khởi động	Xả cạn pin Pin quá lạnh/nóng	Kiểm tra hiển thị mức sạc pin và sạc pin Để pin nóng lên/nguội đi

Mục tiêu xử lý	Hình ảnh	Trang
Hướng dẫn làm việc 1	N	13
Hướng dẫn làm việc 2	O	13
Làm việc với dao	P	14
Làm việc với lõi quần	Q	14
Lưu kho	R	15
Bảo dưỡng	S - T	15 - 16
Phụ kiện	U	17

Pro-Tap

Gỗ nhẹ lõi quần xuống đất để luồn tiếp sợi dây. Hệ thống Pro-Tap giải phóng khoảng 10 mm ở mỗi bên của lõi quần.

Nếu sợi dây bị đứt gần lỗ khâu, hãy lặp lại thao tác gỗ nhiều lần để có thể cắt được toàn bộ đường kính 33 cm.

EasyWind (xem hình J)

Thiết bị quất EasyWind cho phép bạn luồn sợi dây mà không cần phải tháo rời lõi quần.

Nếu cần phải nạp lại sợi dây:

- Cắt 3 m sợi dây (phụ kiện).
- Căn chỉnh các mũi tên trên lõi quần sao cho chúng hướng tới nút Pro-Tap.
- Đẩy sợi dây vào lỗ có đánh dấu "Luồn sợi dây" và kéo qua phía bên kia. Chiều dài của sợi dây ở cả hai phía phải bằng nhau.
- Xoay nút Pro-Tap ngược chiều kim đồng hồ để quần sợi dây vào lõi quần (xem mũi tên trên lõi quần) cho đến khi còn lại khoảng 15 cm chỉ ở mỗi bên.

Chống rối

Dụng cụ cắt được trang bị chức năng chống rối cho phép làm việc liên tục mà không bị gián đoạn.

Nếu dụng cụ cắt bị kẹt, động cơ sẽ tự động xoay lõi quần ngược chiều kim đồng hồ trong 3 giây để loại bỏ kẹt. Ngay khi điều này xảy ra, dụng cụ cắt sẽ chạy theo chiều kim đồng hồ như bình thường.

Nếu không thể loại bỏ kẹt, dụng cụ cắt sẽ dừng lại. Để được hỗ trợ thêm, hãy xem trong chương Tìm kiếm lỗi.

Triệu chứng	Một số nguyên nhân	Biện pháp khắc phục
Thiết bị làm vườn chạy không liên tục	Pin không được lắp hoàn toàn	Lắp pin đúng cách
	Cò đã quấn quanh lõi quấn	Tháo pin và loại bỏ cò
	Công tắc bật/tắt bị lỗi	Vui lòng liên hệ với dịch vụ khách hàng Bosch
Thiết bị làm vườn bị quá tải	Hệ thống cấp bên trong của thiết bị làm vườn bị lỗi	Vui lòng liên hệ với dịch vụ khách hàng Bosch
	Đầu cắt bị kẹt	Tháo đầu cắt, loại bỏ mọi tắc nghẽn và lắp lại đầu cắt
	Có quá cao/quá rậm	Cắt dần dần
Công suất cắt kém	Thiết bị làm vườn bị quá tải	Di chuyển thiết bị chậm hơn
	Quá nhiều dây cắt	Cuộn dây cắt (xem hình J) và kiểm tra lưỡi cắt
	Chắn bảo vệ lưỡi bị bám đầy chất bẩn	Làm sạch mặt bên trong của chắn bảo vệ lưỡi
Thiết bị làm vườn không cắt	Dây cắt quá ngắn/bị đứt	Luồn dây cắt vào bằng hệ thống nạp dây tự động Pro-Tap (xem hình ảnh J)
	Lõi quấn sợi trống	Thay thế lõi quấn sợi (xem hình J)
Dây cắt được kéo trở lại vào lõi quấn	Dây cắt quá ngắn/bị đứt	Tháo lõi quấn và gài lại dây cắt (xem hình J)
Dây cắt đứt thường xuyên	Dây cắt bị rối trong lõi quấn	Tháo lõi quấn và cuộn lại dây cắt (xem hình J)
	Xử lý máy xén cỏ không đúng cách	Chỉ cắt bằng đỉnh của dây cắt; tránh tiếp xúc với đá, tường và các vật rắn khác. Luồn dây cắt thật dạn để sử dụng toàn bộ đường kính vòng cắt
	Sử dụng dây cắt có đường kính quá nhỏ	Sử dụng dây cắt được đề xuất
Các rung động mạnh	Dây cắt bị đứt	Xem hình J
	Sự mất cân bằng ở đầu cắt hoặc dao cắt	Loại bỏ mọi chất bẩn khỏi đầu cắt. Kiểm tra đầu cắt (xem hình M) và liên hệ với Dịch vụ khách hàng của Bosch trong trường hợp bị hư hỏng
	Lõi quấn/lưỡi dao được lắp đặt không đúng cách	Lắp tất cả các bộ phận đúng cách (xem hình M)
	Chắn bảo vệ lưỡi được lắp không chính xác	Lắp chắn bảo vệ lưỡi đúng cách
	Đai ốc để lắp dao lỏng hơn	Hãy siết chặt đai ốc để lắp dao (20 Nm) (xem hình M)
Chức năng chống rối không loại bỏ được tình trạng tắc nghẽn	Dụng cụ điện được sử dụng không đúng cách	Sử dụng dụng cụ điện đúng cách và bật và tắt nhiều lần liên tiếp.
	Sự tắc nghẽn quá nặng khiến hệ thống không thể tự động loại bỏ mà không cần sự hỗ trợ thủ công	Tháo pin và loại bỏ tắc nghẽn bằng tay

Bảo Dưỡng và Bảo Quản

Bảo trì, làm sạch và bảo quản

- Trước khi tiến hành bất cứ công việc gì với máy (vd., bảo dưỡng, thay dụng cụ v.v..) cũng như khi vận chuyển hay lưu kho, tháo

pin ra khỏi thiết bị làm vườn. Có nguy cơ gây thương tích khi vô tình làm kích hoạt công tắc bật/tắt.

- Giữ sản phẩm và khe thông gió sạch sẽ để đảm bảo hoạt động đúng cách và an toàn.

Làm sạch và chăm sóc sản phẩm trước khi cất giữ.

Không đặt bất kỳ đồ vật nào khác lên thiết bị làm vườn.

Không bao giờ phun nước vào sản phẩm.

Không bao giờ nhúng sản phẩm vào nước.

Bảo quản sản phẩm ở nơi an toàn, khô ráo và tránh xa tầm tay trẻ em.

Không đặt bất kỳ đồ vật nào khác lên sản phẩm.

Không để sản phẩm trên sàn. Bạn có thể vô tình vấp phải.

Đảm bảo tất cả đai ốc, bu lông và vít đều được siết chặt để đảm bảo sản phẩm hoạt động an toàn.

Kiểm tra sản phẩm và thay thế bất kỳ bộ phận nào bị mòn hoặc hư hỏng để đảm bảo an toàn.

Hãy đảm bảo mọi bộ phận cần thay thế đều là của Bosch.

Không được phép sửa đổi sản phẩm; bất kỳ sửa đổi nào cũng có thể gây thương tích.

Mài và cân bằng lưỡi cắt

Việc mài và cân bằng lưỡi cắt đúng cách đòi hỏi rất nhiều kinh nghiệm thực hành. Bosch khuyến nghị bạn nên sử dụng lưỡi cắt thay thế được phê duyệt. Bạn có thể mua lưỡi cắt thay thế từ trung tâm dịch vụ được ủy quyền.

Vận chuyển máy phát cỏ

Luôn che lưỡi cắt bằng vật bảo vệ phù hợp trong quá trình vận chuyển và lưu trữ.

Cầm máy phát cỏ bằng một tay, giữ thẳng bằng trên trục, với phụ kiện cắt ở phía sau.

Đảm bảo máy phát cỏ không bị lật và di chuyển trong quá trình vận chuyển.

Dịch vụ hỗ trợ khách hàng và tư vấn sử dụng

Việt Nam

Hotline: 1900 9988 50

Bạn có thể tìm liên kết đến địa chỉ dịch vụ và điều kiện bảo hành của chúng tôi ở trang cuối.

Trong tất cả các phản hồi và đơn đặt phụ tùng, xin vui lòng luôn luôn nhập số hàng hóa 10 chữ số theo nhãn của hàng hóa.

Sự thải bỏ

Dụng cụ điện, pin, phụ kiện và bao bì cần được tái sử dụng theo quy định về môi trường.



Bạn không được ném dụng cụ điện và pin vào thùng rác gia đình!

Legal Information and Licenses

1.1 - CMSIS v5.6.0 - Apache-2.0

Copyright © 2009-2019 Arm Limited. All rights reserved.

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.

You may obtain a copy of the License at

<http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied.

See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

1.2 - CMSIS Device G0 v1.4.0 - Apache-2.0

Copyright © 2019 STMicroelectronics

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

You may obtain a copy of the License at

<http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied.

See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

1.3 - STM32G0 HAL Driver v1.4.1 - BSD-3-Clause

Copyright © 2018 STMicroelectronics. All rights reserved.

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Apache 2.0 License

Version 2.0, January 2004

<http://www.apache.org/licenses/>

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, **"control"** means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or **"Your"**) shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, **"submitted"** means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as **"Not a Contribution."**

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

- You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
- You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

- You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
- If the Work includes a **"NOTICE"** text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License.

You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License. You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Servicekontakte
Service Contacts
Contacts de Service
Contactos de Servicio
Контакты сервисных центров



<https://www.bosch-pt.com/serviceaddresses>

Garantiebedingungen
Guarantee Conditions
Conditions de Garantie
Condiciones de Garantía
Условия гарантии



<https://www.bosch-pt.com/guarantee/202601>